



---

# 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

Sagebrush Ecosystem Program  
State of Nevada

August 21, 2014

1  
2  
3  
4

*On April 22, 2013, the Sagebrush Ecosystem Council (SEC) recommended the development of the 2012 State Plan into a more comprehensive and detailed strategy. The SEC considered proposed revisions over a series of meetings starting in July 2013. Each SEC meeting was held in compliance with the Nevada Open Meeting Law, including multiple opportunities for public comment. The result of those efforts is this document, the 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan (2014 State Plan).*

1                                   **2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse**  
2                                   **Conservation Plan**

3                                   **August 21, 2014**

4  
5  
6  
7                                   Presented To:  
8                                   Governor Brian Sandoval

9  
10  
11  
12                                   Prepared Under the Direction of the:  
13                                   Sagebrush Ecosystem Council

14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

Allen Biaggi	Steve Boies
Doug Busselman*	Jeremy Drew*
Gerry Emm	J.J. Goicoechea
Starla Lacey	Bevan Lister
Kent McAdoo*	Chris MacKenzie
Tina Nappe	Sherm Swanson
Jim Barbee, Ex-Officio	Leo Drozdoff, Ex-Officio
Bill Dunkelberger, Ex-Officio	Ted Koch, Ex-Officio
Amy Leuders, Ex-Officio	Tony Wasley, Ex-Officio

\* Denotes former Council member

Written by:  
The Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team

John Copeland	Melissa Faigeles
Kelly McGowan	Lara Niell

Tim Rubald, Program Manager  
Sagebrush Ecosystem Program  
201 South Roop Street, Suite 101  
Carson City, Nevada 89701  
77.684.8600  
<http://sagebrusheco.nv.gov>

1 **CONTENTS**

2 LIST OF ACRONYMS..... 3

3 1.0 INTRODUCTION..... 6

4 2.0 DEFINITIONS ..... 9

5 3.0 CONSERVATION GOALS AND OBJECTIVES ..... 14

6 3.1 Anthropogenic Disturbances ..... 16

7 3.2 Acts of Nature – Fire and Invasive Species ..... 26

8 4.0 HABITAT OBJECTIVES FOR GREATER SAGE-GROUSE IN NEVADA ..... 32

9 5.0 IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITIES..... 36

10 6.0 MAPPING..... 43

11 7.0 THREAT ASSESSMENT—GOALS, OBJECTIVES, AND MANAGEMENT ACTIONS ..... 47

12 7.1 Fire and Invasive Plants ..... 48

13 7.2 Pinyon-Juniper Encroachment..... 60

14 **7.3 Predation**.....[67](#)~~66~~

15 **7.4 Wild Horses and Burros Management**.....[75](#)~~74~~

16 7.5 Livestock Grazing.....[85](#)~~84~~

17 7.6 Anthropogenic Disturbances .....[96](#)~~95~~

18 7.7 Recreation & Off-Highway Vehicle Activities.....[106](#)~~105~~

19 8.0 CONSERVATION CREDIT SYSTEM .....[109](#)~~108~~

20 9.0 MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT.....[115](#)~~114~~

21 REFERENCES .....[121](#)~~120~~

22 **APPENDICES** .....[140](#)~~139~~

23 FIGURES.....[198](#)~~197~~

24

1 LIST OF ACRONYMS

<b>AML</b>	Appropriate Management Levels
<b>AMP</b>	Allotment Management Plans
<b>AUM</b>	<a href="#">ATV</a> All Terrain Vehicle
<b>BAR</b>	Animal Unit Months
<b>BAR</b>	Burned Area Rehabilitation
<b>BIA</b>	Bureau of Indian Affairs
<b>BLM</b>	Bureau of Land Management
<b>CCS</b>	Conservation Credit System
<b>CDP</b>	Conservation Districts Program
<b>DCNR</b>	Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DRI</b>	Desert Research Institute
<b>EIS</b>	Environmental Impact Statement
<b>ERT</b>	Expert Review Team
<b>ES</b>	Emergency Stabilization
<b>ESA</b>	Endangered Species Act
<b>ESD</b>	Ecological Site Description
<b>FIAT</b>	Fire and Invasives Assessment Team
<b>HA</b>	Herd Areas
<b>HMA</b>	Herd Management Areas
<b>HTNF</b>	Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest
<b>HQT</b>	Habitat Quantification Tool
<b>HSI</b>	Habitat Suitability Index
<b>HSI</b>	<a href="#">ICS</a> Incident Command
<b>LAWG</b>	Local Area Working Group
<b>LUP(A)</b>	Land Use Plan (Amendment)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

<b>MOU</b>	Memorandum of Understanding
<b>NAC</b>	Nevada Administrative Code
<b>NBMG</b>	Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology
<b>NDA</b>	Nevada Department of Agriculture
<b>NDEP</b>	Nevada Division of Environmental Protection
<b>NDF</b>	Nevada Division of Forestry
<b>NDOW</b>	Nevada Department of Wildlife
<b>NEPA</b>	National Environmental Policy Act
<b>NGO</b>	Non-governmental Organization
<b>NOAA</b>	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
<b>NRCS</b>	Natural Resources Conservation Service
<b>NRS</b>	Nevada Revised Statutes
<b>NWCG</b>	National Wildfire Coordination Group
<b>PFC</b>	Proper Functioning Condition
<b>P-J</b>	Pinyon and juniper
<b>PMU</b>	Population Management Unit
<b>ROW</b>	Right-of-Way
<b>RSF</b>	Resource Selection Function
<b>SAP</b>	Strategic Action Plan
<b>SD</b>	Standard Deviation
<b>SEC</b>	Sagebrush Ecosystem Council
<b>SEP</b>	Sagebrush Ecosystem Program
<b>SETT</b>	Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team
<b>SEZ</b>	Solar Energy Zone
<b>SGMA</b>	Sage-grouse Management Area
<b>SUA</b>	Special-Use Authorization
<b>TNR</b>	Temporary Non-Renewable
<b>UNR</b>	University of Nevada, Reno

---

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

<b>USDA –</b>	U.S. Department of Agriculture – Agricultural Research Service
<b>ARS</b>	
<b>USDA-</b>	U.S. Department of Agriculture - Animal and Plant Health Inspection
<b>APHIS</b>	Service
<b>USFS</b>	US Forest Service
<b>USFWS</b>	US Fish and Wildlife Service
<b>USGS</b>	US Geological Survey
<b>WAFWA</b>	Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies
<b>WHBT</b>	Wild Horse and Burro Territories

DRAFT

1 **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

2 Nevada has been proactive in conservation of greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus*  
3 *urophasianus*; hereafter, sage-grouse) since 2000 when then Governor Kenny Guinn  
4 appointed a task force representing various interest groups and agencies to develop a  
5 plan that would conserve and protect Nevada's sage-grouse and their habitat. In  
6 October 2001 the Nevada Sage-grouse Conservation Strategy identified challenges,  
7 offered potential solutions, and laid the groundwork for the formation of local area  
8 working groups (LAWG) and Population Management Units (PMU). It provided guidance  
9 for developing conservation plans and subsequent legislative endorsements in 2004 and  
10 2010 reinforced Nevada's commitment to conserve the species.

11 From 2001 to 2004 the Governor's Sage-grouse Conservation Team under leadership of  
12 the Nevada Department of Wildlife (NDOW) completed an intensive planning effort for  
13 the State in which LAWGs developed plans for their respective areas and PMUs. In June  
14 2004, the *1st Edition of the Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan for Nevada and*  
15 *Eastern California* (2004 State Plan) was completed. Between 2004 and the present,  
16 resource management agencies have implemented conservation projects and instituted  
17 policies to support the conservation goals in the 2004 State Plan.

18 On March 23, 2010, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) determined that sage-  
19 grouse warranted protection under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended  
20 (ESA), but precluded due to higher priority species. Consequently, sage-grouse were  
21 placed on the federal candidate species list. The USFWS later entered into a court  
22 settlement with several environmental groups, which included a schedule for making  
23 listing determinations on over 200 candidate species, including the sage-grouse. A  
24 proposed decision for sage-grouse is scheduled for September 2015.

25 In response, the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and U.S. Forest Service (USFS)  
26 developed their National Greater Sage-grouse Planning Strategy in late 2011, a process

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 to revise existing land use plans (LUPs) in order to provide regulatory mechanisms to  
2 conserve sage-grouse and their habitat. Secretary Salazar invited the states impacted by  
3 a potential sage-grouse listing to develop state-specific regulatory mechanisms to  
4 conserve the species which could be considered as an alternative in the BLM and USFS  
5 LUP revision process.

6 On March 30, 2012, Governor Sandoval fortified Nevada's commitment to sage-grouse  
7 conservation, by issuing Executive Order 2012-09, which established the Governor's  
8 Greater Sage-grouse Advisory Committee (Advisory Committee) with a directive to  
9 provide updated recommendations for sage-grouse conservation in Nevada in order to  
10 preclude the need to list sage-grouse under the ESA and provide an alternative for  
11 consideration in the BLM/ USFS LUP revision process for Nevada. Those efforts resulted  
12 in the *Strategic Plan for Conservation of Greater Sage-Grouse in Nevada* (2012 State  
13 Plan), completed on July 31, 2012, which consisted of a list of primary threats to sage-  
14 grouse in Nevada and recommendations to the Governor on strategies and actions to  
15 conserve sage-grouse in Nevada.

16 One of the main recommendations of the 2012 State Plan was the creation of the  
17 Sagebrush Ecosystem Program (SEP), which consists of the Sagebrush Ecosystem Council  
18 (SEC) and the Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team (SETT; see Section 5.0). The SEC  
19 was originally established under Executive Order 2012-19, on November 19, 2012, and  
20 later solidified into state statute under NRS 232.162. The SETT began work on February  
21 11, 2013. On April 22, 2013, the SEC directed the SETT to further develop the  
22 recommendation in the 2012 State Plan into a more comprehensive and detailed  
23 strategy. The SEC considered proposed revisions over a series of meetings starting in  
24 July 2013. Each SEC meeting was held in compliance with the Nevada Open Meeting  
25 Law, including multiple opportunities for public comment. The result of those efforts is  
26 this document, the *2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan* (2014 State  
27 Plan).



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 The 2014 State Plan represents the best available scientific information, as well as  
2 stakeholder input, to develop a sage-grouse conservation plan specific to Nevada. This  
3 is meant to be a “working document” that will be updated as new science emerges and  
4 lessons are learned through implementation of the 2014 State Plan, through an adaptive  
5 management framework. This document will be updated periodically, as needed.

6 In addition to the 2014 State Plan, Nevada is in the process of developing a *Nevada*  
7 *Sage-grouse Strategic Action Plan (SAP)*. The 2014 State Plan provides broad goals,  
8 objectives, and management actions to ameliorate the primary threats to sage-grouse in  
9 Nevada. The SAP will be a companion document to the 2014 State Plan and will go into  
10 greater detail and identify areas to focus conservation efforts in order to achieve the  
11 broad goals and objectives outlined in the 2014 State Plan. The SAP will identify where  
12 the primary threats to sage-grouse habitat are located across the landscape and provide  
13 specific guidance on how to ameliorate these threats based on local area conditions,  
14 resistance and resilience regimes, and ecological site descriptions. The SAP will help  
15 guide how and where the management efforts identified in the 2014 State Plan are  
16 prioritized in order to achieve landscape-scale conservation of sage-grouse and the  
17 sagebrush ecosystem.

1 **2.0 DEFINITIONS**

2 **Acts of Nature** – An event resulting from natural processes of the earth which occur  
3 outside human control and may be unpredictable, such as wildfires or drought.

4 **Anthropogenic Disturbance** – Any human-caused activity or action and/ or human-  
5 created physical structures that may have adverse impacts on sage-grouse and/  
6 or their habitat. The term anthropogenic disturbance and its associated  
7 conservation policies will include, but not limited to the following project  
8 categories: mineral development and exploration and its associated  
9 infrastructure; renewable and non-renewable energy production, transmission,  
10 and distribution and its associated infrastructure; paved and unpaved roads and  
11 highways; cell phone towers; landfills; pipelines; residential and commercial  
12 subdivisions; special use permits; right-of-way applications; and other large-  
13 scale infrastructure development. Livestock operations and agricultural  
14 activities and infrastructure related to small-scale ranch and farm businesses  
15 (e.g. water troughs, fences, etc.) are not included in this definition.

16 **Conservation** – The preservation, enhancement, or restoration of the natural  
17 environment; including: ecosystem processes, vegetation, and wildlife.

18 **Conservation Credit System (CCS)** – A pro-active solution to ensure impacts from  
19 human activities generate a net benefit for the species, while enabling human  
20 activities vital to the Nevada economy and way of life. The Credit System creates  
21 new incentives for 1) human activities to avoid and minimize impacts to  
22 important habitat for the species, and 2) private landowners and public land  
23 managers to preserve, enhance, restore, and reduce the threat of wildfire to  
24 important habitat for the species.

25 **Enhancement** – Manipulation of existing habitat to improve specific habitat  
26 functionality.

1 **Habitat** – An area that provides food, cover, water, and space for an organism. It is the  
2 resources and conditions present in an area that are required by a species to  
3 carry out its life. Habitat implies more than just vegetation or vegetation  
4 structure; it is the sum of the specific resources that are needed by an organism.  
5 Other resources that influence habitat include physical and biological  
6 characteristics, such as: climate, precipitation, elevation, topography, water  
7 availability, soil type, etc.

8 *Specific to this State Plan:*

9 **Suitable Habitat** – Areas identified through the habitat suitability index (Section  
10 6.0) with index values greater than 1.5 standard deviations below the mean  
11 value of the index. These areas are identified as generally meeting the needs  
12 for sage-grouse to survive and reproduce.

13 **Non-Habitat** – Areas identified through the habitat suitability index (Section 6.0)  
14 with index values less than 1.5 standard deviations below the mean value of the  
15 index. These areas are identified as generally not meeting the needs for sage-  
16 grouse to survive and reproduce.

17 **Habitat Quantification Tool (HQT)** – The method for quantifying impacts (“debits”) or  
18 benefits (“credits”) to sage-grouse habitat characteristics generated by  
19 participants in the Nevada CCS. It is intended to provide an effective means for  
20 targeting credits and debits to the most beneficial locations for the sage-grouse,  
21 and tracking the contribution of the CCS to sage-grouse habitat and population  
22 goals.

23 **Invasive Plants** – A non-native plant that effectively reproduces, is able to outcompete  
24 native plants, may alter ecosystem processes, and may be difficult to control or  
25 eradicate. Invasive plants can be considered by the State Quarantine Officer for  
26 the designation of “noxious”.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 **Lek** – Traditional courtship display and mating areas attended by sage-grouse in or  
2 adjacent to sagebrush dominated nesting habitat. Leks are generally situated  
3 on gentle terrain in relatively open areas with less herbaceous and shrub cover  
4 than surrounding areas (Connelly et al 2004).

5 **Noxious Weeds** – Any species of plant which is currently or likely to become  
6 detrimental, destructive and/or difficult to control and is designated by the  
7 State Quarantine Officer as “noxious”. These weeds are regulated by Nevada  
8 Revised Statute 555.130 – 555.201 and the designation and categorization of  
9 noxious weeds can be found in Nevada Administrative Code 555.010.

10 **Population Management Units (PMUs)** – General delineations of sage-grouse  
11 populations for management in Nevada. PMUs are based on aggregations of  
12 leks, understanding of habitat, and potential boundaries to populations (such as  
13 mountains and valleys). These were developed by NDOW for the 2001 State  
14 plan and refined in the 2004 State Plan.

15 **Preservation** – Maintenance or retention of existing habitat currently used by or in  
16 close proximity to habitat used by greater sage-grouse through variety of  
17 management tools, both active and passive.

18 **Reclamation** – This term has two definitions in this State Plan: 1) Re-vegetation of a site  
19 to achieve basic ecological functions, such as preventing soil erosion, but which  
20 does not return a site to its reference state according to its ecological site  
21 description. 2) A requirement of mining projects to return a site to pre-  
22 disturbance conditions after mining activities cease.

23 **Resource Selection Function (RSF)** – Any model that yields values proportional to the  
24 probability of use of a resource unit. RSF models often are fitted using  
25 generalized linear models (GLMs) although a variety of statistical models might

1 be used. RSFs were used in the development of the habitat suitability model  
2 (Section 6.0; Boyce et al. 2002).

3 **Restoration** – The reestablishment of ecologically important habitat or other ecosystem  
4 resource characteristics and function(s) at a site where they have ceased to  
5 exist, or where they exist in a substantially degraded state, and that renders a  
6 positive biological response by the habitat.

7 **Sage-Grouse Management Area (SGMA)** – The spatial extent of sage-grouse  
8 management in Nevada. The overarching objective of Nevada’s plan is to  
9 achieve conservation through no net unmitigated loss of sage-grouse habitat  
10 due to anthropogenic disturbances within the SGMA.

11 **Core Management Areas** – Areas of high estimated space use in suitable sage-  
12 grouse habitat in the State of Nevada. These areas represent the strongholds (or  
13 “the best of the best”) for sage-grouse populations in the State and support the  
14 highest density of breeding populations.

15 **Priority Management Areas** – Areas that are determined to be highly suitable  
16 habitat for sage-grouse as well as areas of high space use that are not contained  
17 within the Core Management Areas.

18 **General Management Areas** – Areas determined to be suitable habitat for sage-  
19 grouse, though less suitable than Priority Management Areas, and are not  
20 contained within the Core Management Areas.

21 **Non-Habitat Management Areas** – Areas within the SGMA determined to be  
22 unsuitable for sage-grouse.

23 **Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features** – Measures or actions designed to  
24 minimize adverse effects to sage-grouse and their habitat due to disturbances.

- 1 **Space Use Index** – Continuous surface mapping developed based on lek attendance and  
2 density coupled with probability of sage-grouse occurrence relative to distance  
3 to nearest lek.
- 4 **WAFWA Management Zones** – Range-wide sage-grouse management delineations  
5 based on populations within floristic provinces. These were developed to guide  
6 sage-grouse conservation goals and range-wide management outlined in the  
7 2006 Greater Sage-grouse Comprehensive Conservation Strategy developed by  
8 WAFWA.

DRAFT

1 **3.0 CONSERVATION GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

2 The State’s goal for the conservation of sage-grouse in the State of Nevada is to  
3 provide for the long-term conservation of sage-grouse by protecting the sagebrush  
4 ecosystem upon which the species depends. Redundant, representative, and resilient  
5 populations of sage-grouse will be maintained through amelioration of threats;  
6 enhancement and/ or ~~protection-preservation~~perpetuation of key habitats; mitigation  
7 for loss of habitat due to anthropogenic disturbances; and restoration or rehabilitation  
8 of habitat degraded or lost due to Acts of Nature.

9  
10 The State’s goal for the conservation of sage-grouse will provide benefits for the  
11 sagebrush ecosystem and for many other sagebrush obligate species. Sage-grouse are  
12 known to be an “umbrella species” for many sagebrush obligate and associated species.  
13 The enhancement and restoration measures that bring resiliency and restore ecological  
14 functions to sagebrush ecosystems will also serve to ensure quality habitat for sage  
15 thrasher, sage sparrow, Brewer’s sparrow, sagebrush vole, pygmy rabbit, pronghorn  
16 antelope, mule deer, and many other species.

17  
18 The State’s goal will be met through conservation objectives for anthropogenic  
19 disturbances and Acts of Nature, principally large acreage wildland fires and subsequent  
20 invasion by non-natives species. This combined strategy creates the regulatory  
21 framework through which sage-grouse habitat can be conserved and the decline of  
22 sage-grouse populations can be stopped in the State of Nevada. This section of the Plan  
23 details related polices and an adaptive management approach that will provide  
24 guidance to achieve these objectives.

25  
26 The guiding principles that create the balanced foundation and vision for a coordinated,  
27 management approach for conservation of sage-grouse and the sagebrush ecosystem in

1 Nevada are as follows:

- 2       • Conserve sage-grouse and their habitat in Nevada while maintaining the  
3       economic vitality of the State.
- 4       • Due to the broad reach of sage-grouse habitat, effective management and  
5       implementation of sage-grouse conservation actions must be conducted  
6       through a collaborative, interagency approach that engages private, non-  
7       governmental, local, state, Tribal and federal stakeholders to achieve sufficient  
8       conservation of the sage-grouse and their habitat.
- 9       • Adaptive management will be employed at all levels of management in order to  
10      acknowledge potential uncertainty upfront and establish a sequential  
11      framework in which decision making will occur in order to learn from previous  
12      management actions.



1 **3.1 Anthropogenic Disturbances**

2

3 *3.1.1 Conservation Objective – No net unmitigated loss due to anthropogenic*  
4 *disturbances*

5

6 The overarching objective of Nevada’s plan is to achieve conservation through no net  
7 unmitigated loss of sage-grouse habitat due to anthropogenic disturbances within the  
8 Sage-Grouse Management Area (SGMA; Figure 1) in order to stop the decline of sage-  
9 grouse populations. No net unmitigated loss is defined as the State’s objective to  
10 maintain the current quantity of quality of sage-grouse habitat within the SGMA at the  
11 state-wide level by protecting existing sage-grouse habitat or by mitigating for loss due  
12 to anthropogenic disturbances. Mitigation requirements are determined by the  
13 Conservation Credit System. This objective will be measured by the credit to debit ratio.

14

15 Anthropogenic disturbance is defined here as any human-caused activity or action and/  
16 or human-created physical structures that may have adverse impacts on sage-grouse  
17 and/ or their habitat. The term anthropogenic disturbance and its associated  
18 conservation policies will include, but not limited to the following project categories:  
19 mineral development and exploration and its associated infrastructure; renewable and  
20 non-renewable energy production, transmission, and distribution and its associated  
21 infrastructure; paved and unpaved roads and highways; cell phone towers; landfills;  
22 pipelines; residential and commercial subdivisions; special use permits; right-of-way  
23 applications; and other large-scale infrastructure development. Livestock operations  
24 and agricultural activities and infrastructure related to small-scale ranch and farm  
25 businesses (e.g. water troughs, fences, etc.) are not included in this definition, though  
26 Section 6.5 and Appendix A address how to minimize impacts to sage-grouse and their  
27 habitat from these activities.

28

29 *3.1.2 Conservation Policies – “Avoid, Minimize, Mitigate”*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

*The State of Nevada’s overriding policy for all management actions within the SGMA is to “avoid, minimize, and mitigate” impacts to sage-grouse habitat.*

This is a fundamental hierarchical decision process that seeks to:

**Avoid** – Eliminate conflicts by relocating disturbance activities outside of sage-grouse habitat in order to conserve sage-grouse and their habitat. Avoidance of a disturbance within sage-grouse habitat is the preferred option.

**Minimize** –If impacts are not avoided, the adverse effects will need to be both minimized and mitigated. Impacts will be minimized by modifying proposed actions and/ or developing permit conditions to include measures that lessen the adverse effects to sage-grouse and their habitat. This will be accomplished through Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features ([Design Features](#)), such as reducing the disturbance footprint, seasonal use limitations, co-location of structures, etc. Minimization does not preclude the need for mitigation of a disturbance. Any disturbance in habitat within the SGMA will require both minimization and mitigation.

**Mitigate** – If impacts are not avoided, after required minimization measures are specified, residual adverse effects on designated sage-grouse habitat are required to be offset by implementing mitigation actions that will result in replacement or enhancement of the sage-grouse habitat to balance the loss of habitat from the disturbance activity. This will be accomplished through the Conservation Credit System.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1  
2 Proposed anthropogenic disturbances within the SGMA will trigger timely consultation  
3 with the SETT for assessment of impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat and  
4 compliance with SEC and other relevant agency policies. All currently mapped sage-  
5 grouse habitat is located within the SGMA. ~~Project proponents considering projects in~~  
6 ~~sage-grouse habitat not located within the SGMA are encouraged to contact the SETT~~  
7 ~~for voluntary project planning guidance to avoid, minimize, and mitigate potential~~  
8 ~~disturbances.~~ Specifics of the SETT Consultation ~~are~~ will be detailed in a Memorandum  
9 of Understanding (MOU) between the applicable State and Federal agencies, still under  
10 development ~~in Appendix XX.~~ SETT Consultation is designed to provide a regulatory  
11 mechanism to ensure that sage-grouse conservation policies are applied consistently  
12 throughout the State and streamline the federal permitting process.

13  
14 Determination of sage-grouse habitat will be based on the Nevada ~~USGS~~ Habitat  
15 Suitability Map (Figure 2). At the onset of a proposed project, habitat evaluations or  
16 “ground-truthing” of the project site and its surrounding areas shall be conducted by a  
17 qualified biologist with sage-grouse experience using methods as defined in Stiver et al  
18 (2010) to confirm habitat type. Evaluations can be conducted by the SETT or NDOW at  
19 the request of the project proponent.

20  
21 The specific steps for the implementation of the “avoid, minimize, mitigate” policy are  
22 as follows:

23

### 24 **Avoid**

25 Project proponents must first seek to avoid disturbance in sage-grouse habitat within  
26 the SGMA. If the project is located entirely outside of habitat, but within the SGMA it  
27 will still be analyzed for indirect effects, such as noise and visual impacts. A project will  
28 only be considered to have avoided impacts if it is physically located in non-habitat and

1 it is determined to have no indirect impacts affecting designated habitat within the  
2 SGMA. If this is determined, no further consultation with the SETT is required.

3  
4 It is important to note that the avoid step is not an “all or nothing” concept. If the  
5 entirety of a project cannot be relocated to non-habitat, alternatives will be explored to  
6 relocate portions of the project to non-habitat. (For example, if a mine cannot be  
7 relocated into non-habitat, power distribution lines associated with the project may be  
8 relocated to non-habitat.) This may reduce minimization and mitigation requirements  
9 for the project proponent.

10  
11 Anthropogenic disturbances should be avoided within the SGMA. If avoidance is not  
12 possible, the project proponent must demonstrate why it is not possible in order for the  
13 SETT to consider minimization and mitigation alternatives. The process to demonstrate  
14 that avoidance is not possible (the “avoid process”) is determined by four management  
15 categories (Figure 3), which consider both sage-grouse breeding population density and  
16 habitat suitability within the SGMA. This approach was taken in order to conserve large  
17 and functioning sage-grouse populations, as well as the habitat needed to support sage-  
18 grouse survival. Definitions and methods for developing the management categories are  
19 provided in Section 6.0.

20  
21 The burden of proof to demonstrate that avoidance is not possible within the SGMA will  
22 be on the project proponent and will require the project proponent to demonstrate the  
23 specified criteria listed in Table 3-1 as determined by the management categories the  
24 proposed project is located in. Exemptions to the avoid policy will be granted if all the  
25 criteria in Table 3-1 is met. A higher burden of proof is set for project proponents to  
26 demonstrate that avoidance is not possible in areas that have higher densities of sage-  
27 grouse populations and suitable habitat.

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

**Table 3-1. The "Avoid Process" for Proposed Anthropogenic Disturbances within the SGMA**  
 Anthropogenic disturbances should be avoided in habitat within the SGMA. If project proponents wish to demonstrate that a disturbance cannot be avoided, exemptions will be granted if the criteria listed in the table can be met for the applicable management category.

Core Management Areas ("best of the best")	Priority Management Areas	General Management Areas	Non-habitat Management Areas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably accomplished elsewhere – the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in an alternative location;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that the individual and cumulative impacts of the project would not result in habitat fragmentation or other impacts that would cause sage-grouse populations to decline through consultation with the SETT;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that sage-grouse population trends within the PMU are stable or increasing over a ten-year rolling average;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing disturbances to the greatest extent possible;</li> <li>• Develop Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to minimize impacts through consultation with the SETT; and</li> <li>• Mitigate unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the Conservation Credit System. Mitigation rates will be higher for disturbances within this category.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably accomplished elsewhere – the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in an alternative location;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing disturbances to the greatest extent possible. If co-location is not possible, siting should reduce individual and cumulative impact to sage-grouse and their habitat;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that the project should not result in unnecessary and undue habitat fragmentation that may cause declines in sage-grouse populations within the PMU through consultation with the SETT;</li> <li>• Develop Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to minimize impacts through consultation with the SETT; and</li> <li>• Mitigate for unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the Conservation Credit System.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably accomplished elsewhere – the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in an alternative location;</li> <li>• Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing disturbances to the greatest extent possible;</li> <li>• Develop Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to minimize impacts through consultation with the SETT; and</li> <li>• Mitigate for unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the Conservation Credit System.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate that the project will not have indirect impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat. If it cannot be demonstrated, the project proponent will be required to develop Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to minimize impacts and compensatory mitigation will be required.</li> </ul>

**Comment [S1]:** Landscape and enlarge font

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

*Core Management Areas*

The Core Management Areas supports ~~areas of~~ high densities of sage-grouse and areas of high estimated space use in suitable habitat ~~in the State of Nevada~~. These areas include approximately 85% of space use by sage-grouse in the State of Nevada. These areas represent the strongholds (or “the best of the best”) for sage-grouse populations in the State of Nevada and support the highest density of breeding populations. Thus, the management strategy is to conserve these areas by avoidance of anthropogenic disturbances in order to maintain or improve current sage-grouse population levels.

Project proponents must seek to avoid disturbances within the SGMA. If the project proponent wishes to demonstrate that avoidance is not possible within these areas, exemptions will be granted to this restriction as part of the SETT ~~C~~onsultation. The project proponent must demonstrate that all of the following criteria listed below (also

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 see Table 3-1) are met as part of the SETT [C](#)onsultation process in order to be granted  
2 an exemption:

**Comment [S2]:** Will this be in the form of a permit?

- 3
- 4 • Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably accomplished elsewhere –
- 5 the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in an alternative
- 6 location;
- 7 • Demonstrate that the individual and cumulative impacts of the project would
- 8 not result in habitat fragmentation or other impacts that would cause sage-
- 9 grouse populations to decline through consultation with the SETT;
- 10 • Demonstrate that sage-grouse population trends within the PMU are stable or
- 11 increasing over a 10-year rolling average;
- 12 • Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing
- 13 disturbances to the greatest extent possible;
- 14 • Develop Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features to minimize impacts
- 15 through consultation with the SETT; and
- 16 • Mitigate unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the
- 17 Conservation Credit System. Mitigation rates will be higher for disturbances
- 18 within this category.
- 19

**Comment [S3]:** Will this be before or after an exemption?

### 20 *Priority Management Areas*

21 The Priority Management Areas encompass areas that are determined to be highly  
22 suitable habitat for sage-grouse by the [USGS Nevada](#) Habitat Suitability Model and areas  
23 of high space use that are not contained within the Core Management Areas.

24 Management in these areas provide more flexibility to project proponents, though  
25 avoidance in these areas is still the preferred option and project proponents are  
26 encouraged to develop outside of these areas whenever possible. Anthropogenic  
27 disturbances will be permitted in these areas if the criteria listed below (also see Table  
28 3-1) are met as part of the SETT [C](#)onsultation process:

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably or feasibly accomplished  
2 elsewhere – the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in  
3 an alternative location;
- 4 • Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing  
5 disturbances to the greatest extent possible. If co-location is not possible, siting  
6 should reduce individual and cumulative impacts to sage-grouse and their  
7 habitat;
- 8 • Demonstrate that the project should not result in unnecessary and undue  
9 habitat fragmentation that may cause declines in sage-grouse populations  
10 within the PMU through consultation with the SETT;
- 11 • Develop Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to minimize impacts  
12 through consultation with the SETT; and
- 13 • Mitigate for unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the  
14 Conservation Credit System.

### 15 *General Management Areas*

16 The General Management Areas encompass areas determined to be suitable habitat for  
17 sage-grouse, though less suitable than Priority Management Areas and are not  
18 contained within the Core Management Areas. Management of these areas provides  
19 the greatest flexibility to project proponents. Anthropogenic disturbances will be  
20 permitted in these areas if the criteria listed below (also see Table 3-1) are met as part  
21 of the SETT [C](#)onsultation process:

- 22 • Demonstrate that the project cannot be reasonably or feasibly accomplished  
23 elsewhere – the purpose and need of the project could not be accomplished in  
24 an alternative location;
- 25 • Demonstrate that project infrastructure will be co-located with existing  
26 disturbances to the greatest extent possible;

- 1       • Develop Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features to minimize impacts  
2       through consultation with the SETT; and  
3       • Mitigate for unavoidable impacts through compensatory mitigation via the  
4       Conservation Credit System.

5  
6

7       *Non-Habitat Management Areas*

8       The Non-Habitat Management Areas encompass areas determined to be unsuitable for  
9       sage-grouse by the [USGS-Nevada](#) Habitat Suitability Model. As specified above, all  
10      proposed projects within the SGMA, including in non-habitat within SGMAs must  
11      conduct habitat evaluation or ground-truthing to confirm presence or absence of sage-  
12      grouse habitat. If areas are confirmed by habitat evaluations to be non-habitat, an  
13      analysis for indirect impacts on sage-grouse within their habitat in the SGMA will be  
14      required to determine if Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features to minimize  
15      impacts and compensatory mitigation are necessary as part of the SETT [C](#)onsultation  
16      process (also see Table 3-1).

17      **Minimize**

18      If a project cannot avoid adverse effects (direct or indirect) to sage-grouse habitat  
19      within the SGMA, the project proponent will be required to implement Site Specific  
20      Consultation-Based Design Features ([Design Features](#)) that minimize the project's  
21      adverse effects to sage-grouse habitat.

22

23      Minimization will include [timely](#) consultation with the SETT to determine which [Site](#)  
24      ~~Specific Consultation-Based~~ Design Features would be most applicable to the project  
25      when considering site conditions, types of disturbance, etc. Some general examples  
26      could include: reducing the footprint of the project, siting infrastructure in previously  
27      disturbed locations with low habitat values, noise restrictions near leks during breeding



1 season, and washing vehicles and equipment to reduce the spread of invasive species.  
2 Land use specific ~~Site-Specific Consultation-Based~~ Design Features are included in  
3 Appendix A.

4  
5 A list of ~~Site-Specific Consultation-Based~~ Design Features for the project must be  
6 specified and agreed upon by the SETT and project proponent prior to the start of the  
7 project and will become part of the permit/ contract requirements issued for the  
8 project. The project proponent will be required to implement, maintain, and monitor  
9 the required ~~DFs~~ Design Features in good working order throughout the duration of the  
10 project.

11  
12 **Mitigate**

13 Mitigation involves the successful restoration, ~~or~~ enhancement, or preservation of  
14 sage-grouse habitat and is designed to offset the negative impacts caused by an  
15 anthropogenic disturbance. Mitigation will be required for all anthropogenic  
16 disturbances impacting sage-grouse habitat within the SGMA. Mitigation requirements  
17 will be determined by the State's Conservation Credit System (Section 8.0).

18  
19 Options for mitigation will be identified in the State's Strategic Action Plan ~~for~~  
20 ~~Mitigation~~. The State's Strategic Action Plan ~~for Mitigation~~ will identify prioritized areas  
21 on public and private lands to implement a landscape scale restoration effort. This will  
22 spatially identify where the primary threats to sage-grouse habitat are located  
23 throughout the State and provide management guidance for how to ameliorate the  
24 ~~threats~~ threats based on local area conditions and ecological site descriptions. The  
25 prioritization includes efforts to use mitigation funding in areas where sage-grouse will  
26 derive the most benefit, even if those areas are not adjacent to or in the vicinity of  
27 impacted populations. This Strategic Action Plan ~~for Mitigation~~ will be updated at least

1 every five years to reflect improvements in understanding and technology for mitigation  
2 activities.

3

4 *3.1.3 Adaptive Management*

5

6 The SETT, in close coordination with applicable federal and state agencies will evaluate  
7 and assess the effectiveness of these policies at achieving the objective of no net  
8 unmitigated loss and will provide a report to the SEC annually. The objective will be  
9 considered to have been met if there is a positive credit to debit ratio within the  
10 Conservation Credit System on an annual basis. ~~The State acknowledges that this may  
11 be difficult to achieve within the first five years of the Conservation Credit System due  
12 to an initial lag in the start of the program, but by leveraging funds, credits should  
13 outweigh debits over time.~~ If the State falls short of its objective, the SEC will reassess  
14 and update polices and management actions based on recommendations from the SETT  
15 using the best available science to adaptively manage sage-grouse habitat.

1 **3.2 Acts of Nature – Fire and Invasive Species**

2

3 *3.2.1 Conservation Objectives –*

4

5 The overarching objectives of Nevada’s plan is to achieve conservation through the  
6 following short and long term objectives for Acts of Nature in order to stop the decline  
7 of sage-grouse populations and restore and maintain a functioning sagebrush  
8 ecosystem:

9

10 Short Term:

- 11 • *Reduce the amount of sage-grouse habitat loss due to large acreage wildfires*  
12 *and invasion by non-native ~~species~~ plants.*

13

14 Long Term:

- 15 • *Maintain an ecologically healthy and intact sagebrush ecosystem that is*  
16 *resistant to the invasion of non-native ~~species~~ plants and resilient after*  
17 *disturbances, such as wildfire.*

18

- 19 • *Restore wildfire return intervals to within a spatial and temporal range of*  
20 *variability that supports sustainable populations of sage-grouse and other*  
21 *sagebrush obligate species.*

22

23 The Greater Sage-grouse Advisory Committee, using the best available science,  
24 identified fire and invasive plant species, principally cheatgrass, as the primary threat to  
25 sage-grouse and their habitat in the State of Nevada. The State acknowledges these  
26 threats must be adequately addressed in order to achieve the conservation goal for  
27 sage-grouse within the State of Nevada; however, it is not economically or ecologically  
28 feasible to restore all fire damaged or invasive species dominated landscapes at this

1 point, nor is it possible to prevent all fires. The State will put forth a best faith effort to  
2 reduce the rate of sage-grouse habitat loss due to fire and invasive [plant](#) species. This  
3 objective will be measured by evaluating the amount of habitat lost due to fire [versus](#)  
4 [habitat gained through post-fire sagebrush re-establishment](#) and subsequently [invaded](#)  
5 [dominated](#) by non-native [invasive and highly flammable plant](#) species [those with](#)  
6 [resistant/resilient perennial herbaceous species](#) over a five year period [by evaluating](#)  
7 [burned areas](#).

8  
9 *3.2.2a Conservation Policies – Fire Management: Paradigm Shift*

- 10  
11 ~~1. In order to address the threat of fire and invasive species, which has long~~  
12 ~~challenged land managers throughout the western United States, the State~~  
13 ~~proposes a paradigm shift. This would entail a more proactive, rather than~~  
14 ~~reactive approach, to stop the dominance of invasive species and restore fire to~~  
15 ~~within a range of variability to support sustainable populations of sage-grouse.~~  
16 ~~[For specific management actions associated with these policies, refer to Section](#)~~  
17 ~~[7.1 of this State Plan. These policies include:](#)~~
- 18 ~~2. A shift in focus and funding from wildland fire suppression to pre-suppression.~~
- 19 ~~3. Dedicate federal, state, and local funding for pre-suppression activities separate~~  
20 ~~from funding for suppression and post fire rehabilitation activities. Post fire~~  
21 ~~rehabilitation/restoration funding should be available for up to three years~~  
22 ~~following each incident in order to monitor effectiveness and to accommodate~~  
23 ~~for poor initial success.~~
- 24 ~~4. “Hold the line” against fire and invasive species near priority sage-grouse~~  
25 ~~habitat. Develop a prioritized pre-suppression plan that focuses on priority~~  
26 ~~sage-grouse habitat, similar to the Wildland Urban Interface planning analysis.~~
- 27 ~~5. Emphasize “Strategic Fuels Management”. Location of fuels management~~  
28 ~~projects should be identified at the broad landscape level to provide protections~~

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 ~~to areas of sage-grouse habitat that have compromised resilience, resistance,~~  
2 ~~and heterogeneity. They should also be implemented to protect against~~  
3 ~~catastrophically large wildfires and allow for repeated attempts to suppress~~  
4 ~~active fires. Provide consistent funding for maintenance of fuels management~~  
5 ~~projects. Establish effective monitoring plans to learn from implementation of~~  
6 ~~these tools and subsequent effectiveness during suppression. Fuels~~  
7 ~~management tools may include: fuels reduction treatments, including proper~~  
8 ~~livestock grazing; greenstripping; brownstripping; and maintaining riparian areas~~  
9 ~~as natural fuels breaks by managing for Proper Functioning Condition (PFC).~~
- 10 ~~6. Support robust, coordinated, and rapid fire suppression management using a~~  
11 ~~diversity of agencies, including federal, state and local government, as well as~~  
12 ~~empowering local landowners, such as through Rural Fire Protection Districts~~  
13 ~~and Wildfire Support Groups.~~
- 14 ~~7. Wildland fire should be used strategically and should not be suppressed in all~~  
15 ~~instances. Allow fires to burn naturally if located in areas that may benefit sage-~~  
16 ~~grouse habitat and would not risk the spread of invasive species, but only if~~  
17 ~~human lives and property are not at risk. Continue to suppress wildland fires~~  
18 ~~that may cause the spread of invasive species into sage-grouse habitat. Use~~  
19 ~~ecological site descriptions and associated state and transition models to~~  
20 ~~identify such areas.~~
- 21 ~~8. Manage wildland fires in sage-grouse habitat to retain as much habitat as~~  
22 ~~possible. Interior islands of vegetation in areas of habitat should be protected~~  
23 ~~through follow-up mop-up of the island's perimeter and interior, when fire crew~~  
24 ~~safety and welfare are not at risk.~~
- 25 ~~9. Post-fire rehabilitation efforts should be collaborative and strategic in approach.~~  
26 ~~A wide variety of agencies, representing multiple disciplines should be involved~~  
27 ~~in order to leverage funding opportunities and provide knowledge on~~  
28 ~~appropriate site-specific treatments. Rehabilitation efforts should focus on~~

1 ~~preventing the spread of invasive species, particularly in or near sage-grouse~~  
2 ~~habitat.~~

3 ~~10.1. Emphasize continued research and provide funding to enhance~~  
4 ~~knowledge and understanding of how to prevent catastrophic wildfire, the~~  
5 ~~invasion of cheatgrass, and reclamation/ restoration techniques.~~

6  
7 *3.2.2b Conservation Policies – Invasive ~~Species~~Plants: Prevent, Detect, Control, Restore,*  
8 *and Monitor*

9  
10 ~~1. While wildfire is commonly the vector for the spread of invasive ~~species~~plants,~~  
11 ~~such as cheatgrass, invasive ~~species~~ plants are currently widespread throughout~~  
12 ~~the Great Basin and can spread without the aid of wildfire. In order to address~~  
13 ~~the general threat of invasive ~~plants~~species, the State proposes a policy of~~  
14 ~~Prevent, Detect, Control, Restore, and Monitor. For specific management~~  
15 ~~actions associated with these policies, refer to Section 7.1 of this State Plan.~~

16 ~~These policies include:~~

17 ~~2. **Prevent** the establishment of invasive species into uninvaded sage-grouse~~  
18 ~~habitat. This will be achieved by conducting systematic and strategic detection~~  
19 ~~surveys, data collection, and mapping of these areas and engaging in early~~  
20 ~~response efforts if invasion occurs. This will be achieved by further developing~~  
21 ~~federal and state partnerships and working with local groups, such as Weed~~  
22 ~~Control Districts, Cooperative Weed Management Areas, and Conservation~~  
23 ~~Districts. This is the highest priority for the state of Nevada.~~

24 ~~3. **Control** invasive species infestations in sage-grouse habitat already~~  
25 ~~compromised by invasion. Control techniques may include: biomass removal by~~  
26 ~~means such as strategic and targeted grazing, mowing, or using herbicides. In~~  
27 ~~addition, the State will continue to support research in the development of~~

1 ~~biological control agents and deploy emerging technologies in Nevada as they~~  
2 ~~become available.~~

3 ~~4. **Restore** ecologically functioning sagebrush ecosystems in sage grouse habitat~~  
4 ~~already compromised by invasion. Restoration may include revegetating sites~~  
5 ~~with native plants cultivated locally or locally adapted, non native plant species~~  
6 ~~where appropriate. Control of invasives must be accompanied by ecosystem~~  
7 ~~restoration.~~

8 ~~5. Ecological site descriptions and associated state and transition models will be~~  
9 ~~used to identify target areas for resiliency enhancement and/ or restoration.~~  
10 ~~Maintaining and/or enhancing resilience should be given top priority. In the~~  
11 ~~Great Basin sagebrush bunchgrass communities, invasion resistance and~~  
12 ~~successional resilience following disturbance are functions of a healthy~~  
13 ~~perennial bunchgrass component. Therefore a combination of active and~~  
14 ~~passive management will be required to ensure this functionality. Areas that~~  
15 ~~are in an invaded state that will likely transition to an annual grass monoculture~~  
16 ~~if a disturbance occurs and are located within or near sage grouse habitat~~  
17 ~~should be prioritized for restoration efforts to increase resistance and resilience.~~

18 ~~6.1 **Monitor** and adaptively manage to ensure effectiveness of efforts to prevent,~~  
19 ~~control and restore.~~

20  
21 3.2.3 Adaptive Management

22  
23 Fire and the subsequent reestablishment of plant species (native or not) is a natural  
24 process, and consequently this threat is extremely challenging across the western  
25 United States as humans are still limited in our ability to directly control this cycle.  
26 However, scientific understanding of ecological processes and resource management  
27 techniques continue to improve. A commitment by the State to address this issue  
28 through adaptive management will lead to a greater understanding of the ecological

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 mechanisms that drive these processes and will subsequently lead to improvements in  
2 resource management practices that prevent catastrophic wildfire and domination of  
3 ecological processes by ~~the subsequent invasion of~~ cheatgrass.

4  
5 The SETT will evaluate and assess the effectiveness of these policies at achieving the  
6 stated short and long term objectives and will provide a report to the SEC annually. The  
7 objectives will be met if there is a decrease or leveling off of the amount of habitat loss  
8 due to fire and ~~subsequent invasion~~domination by annual grasses within SGMA over a  
9 five year period. If the State and federal agencies fall short of this objective, the SEC will  
10 reassess and update polices and management actions based on recommendations from  
11 the SETT using the best available science to adaptively manage sage-grouse habitat.



1 **4.0 HABITAT OBJECTIVES FOR GREATER SAGE-GROUSE IN NEVADA**

2 The purpose of the habitat objectives for sage-grouse is to describe what is generally  
3 considered to be the highest quality seasonal habitat for greater sage-grouse, specific to  
4 Nevada. The objectives do not outline what is and what is not habitat, but depict the  
5 characteristics of seasonal habitats that sage-grouse in Nevada are using most  
6 successfully, based on research in Nevada. The objectives are appropriate at the site-  
7 scale and do not address landscape-scale patterns and characteristics.

8 The State of Nevada will work to maintain and manage sage-grouse habitat to meet  
9 these objectives across the sagebrush ecosystem in the state. The habitat objectives  
10 will be used to evaluate management actions that are proposed in sage-grouse habitat  
11 to ensure that 1) habitat conditions are maintained if currently meeting objectives, or 2)  
12 habitat conditions move toward these objectives if the current conditions do not meet  
13 these objectives. All proposed sage-grouse habitat mitigation, restoration, reclamation,  
14 or enhancement projects will incorporate these characteristics as project habitat  
15 objectives and will be the basis for determining success of these projects through long-  
16 term monitoring and adaptive management. When habitat within the state is identified  
17 as not meeting these objectives, the State will work with land managers to recommend  
18 adjustments in management to work towards these objectives, including an assessment  
19 of the causal factors. The proposed habitat objectives themselves are not regulatory,  
20 but are intended to help guide planning and adaptive management.

21 These objectives were developed by a team consisting of representatives from the  
22 USFWS, NDOW, USFS, USGS and BLM. The team reviewed ~~and~~ the Connelly et al. (2000)  
23 guidelines adding considerable detail and making adjustments based on regionally and  
24 locally derived data and analysis by the USGS. The State of Nevada's Science Work  
25 Group also reviewed these objectives before they were included in the State Plan.  
26 These habitat objectives are specific to Nevada and based on research conducted within

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

1 the State. Additional information on the development of these objectives is provided in  
 2 Appendix B.

3 The State of Nevada recognizes that a resilient and resistant sagebrush ecosystem  
 4 should be heterogeneous across the landscape and that achievement of these  
 5 objectives resulting in a large-scale homogenous landscape is not desirable within the  
 6 State of Nevada. These objectives are intended to be used as guidelines at the site-level  
 7 and do not apply as objectives at the landscape-level.

8 [[Table 4-1 is the same as Table 2-6 in the BLM sub-regional EIS. The SETT would  
 9 recommend that these habitat objectives be the same for the state and federal  
 10 agencies. Table 2-6 is still undergoing review by a collaborative group (USGS, USFS, BLM,  
 11 NDOW, USFWS) and changes are still possible. To this end, the SETT recommends that  
 12 the Council approve this table with the caveat that the final Table 2-6 will be brought to  
 13 the Council (anticipated end of August) for review and incorporation in the September  
 14 Meeting. ]]

15 **Table 4-1. Habitat Objectives for Greater Sage-Grouse**

Life Requisite	Habitat Indicator	Objective	Citations
<b>GENERAL</b>			
All life stages	Rangeland Health Indicator Assessment	Meeting all standards <sup>1</sup>	<a href="#">BLM Land Health Standards</a>
<b>LEK</b>			
Cover	Availability of sagebrush cover	Has adjacent sagebrush cover	Connelly et al. 2000 Blomberg et al. 2012
Security	Proximity of trees > 1 meter above shrub canopy	Within 1.86 miles (3 km): • none within line of sight of the lek	Connelly et al. 2000 (modified)
	Tree cover	Within 1.86 miles (3 km): • <3.5% conifer land cover	
<b>NESTING</b>			
Cover	Sagebrush canopy cover (%)	≥20	Kolada et al. 2009a Kolada et al. 2009b
	Sagebrush species present	Includes <i>Artemesia tridentata</i> subspecies	Coates et al. 2011 Kolada et al. 2009a

**Comment [S4]:** Often beyond optimal resilience but this varies by ecological site.

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

Life Requisite	Habitat Indicator	Objective	Citations
			Kolada et al. 2009b
	Residual and live perennial grass cover (%)	≥10 if shrub cover <25 <sup>2</sup>	Coates et al. 2011 Coates and Delehanty 2010
	Annual grass (%)	<5	Blomberg et al. 2012
	Total shrub cover (%)	≥30	Coates and Delehanty 2010 Kolada et al. 2009a Lockyer et al. In review
	Conifer encroachment (%)	<5	Casazza et al. 2011 Coates et al. In prep (A)
Security	Proximity of tall structures	None within 3 miles (5km)	Coates et al. 2011
<b>BROOD-REARING/SUMMER</b>			
Cover	Sagebrush canopy cover (%)	≥10	Connelly et al. 2000
Cover and Food	Perennial forb canopy cover (%)	>5 arid >15 mesic	Casazza et al. 2011 Lockyer et al. In review
Food	Riparian Areas/Meadows	Manage for PFC	
	<a href="#">Plant Species Richness</a> <del>Perennial forb availability</del> (in the vicinity of riparian areas/meadows)	≥ 5 plant species present <sup>3</sup>	Casazza et al. 2011
Security	Conifer encroachment (%)	<3 phase I (>0% to <25% cover) No phase II (25 – 50% cover) No phase III (>50% cover) within 0.53-mile (850-meter) buffer of microhabitat plot	Casazza et al. 2011 Coates et al. In prep (A)
	Riparian Area/Meadow Interspersion with adjacent sagebrush	Perimeter to area ratio of 0.15-20 within 522-656-foot (159-200-meter) buffer from the center of data collection of the microhabitat plot	Casazza et al. 2011
<b>WINTER</b>			
Cover and Food	Sagebrush canopy cover (%)	≥10	Connelly et al. 2000
	Sagebrush height in centimeters(cm)	≥25	Connelly et al. 2000
	Conifer encroachment (%)	<5 phase I (>0% to <25%	Coates et al. In prep (A)

**Comment [S5]:** This represents a functionality issue in a meadow that should have none.

**Comment [S6]:** This could indicate a functionality problem

**Comment [S7]:** Phase II and III is based on relative cover, not absolute cover

**Comment [S8]:** < or > and what are the units? A square foot has a ration of 4 if the units are feet and a ratio of 0.33 if in inches. Furthermore, this may relate to what GRSG like, but does it relate to potential? No, meadows come in different configurations.

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

Life Requisite	Habitat Indicator	Objective	Citations
		cover) No phase II (25 – 50% cover) No phase III (>50% cover) within 0.53-mile (850-meter) buffer of microhabitat plot	Coates et al. In prep (B)
	Sagebrush extent (%)	>85% sagebrush land cover within 0.53-mile (850-meter) buffer of the microhabitat from center of data collection plot	Coates et al. In prep (B)
	Sagebrush species comp (%)	<i>A. t. tridentata</i> sites >50% <i>A. arbuscula</i> sites >25% <i>A. t. vaseyana</i> sites >25%	Coates et al. In prep (B)

**Comment [S9]:** At what % cover of sagebrush per acre?

- 1 <sup>1</sup>Upland standards are based on indicators for canopy and ground cover, including litter, live
- 2 vegetation, and rock, appropriate to the ecological potential of the site. ~~The Rangeland Health~~
- 3 ~~Indicator Assessment is already implemented on BLM lands. The assessment process will not~~
- 4 ~~trigger specific land use decisions, but instead will provide information to determine if further~~
- 5 ~~action is necessary.~~
- 6 <sup>2</sup>Assumes upland rangeland health standards are being met.
- 7 <sup>3</sup>Standard considered in addition to PFC. Measured ESD/Daubenmire (25cm x 50cm frame).
- 8 Includes all mesic plant species, ~~not only perennial forbs.~~

1 **5.0 IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITIES**

2 The creation of the Sagebrush Ecosystem Program (SEP) was one of the main  
3 recommendations of the 2012 Governor’s Sage-grouse Advisory Committee. The SEP  
4 consists of the Sagebrush Ecosystem Council (SEC) and the Sagebrush Ecosystem  
5 Technical Team (SETT). The program is established under the Department of  
6 Conservation and Natural Resources – Division of State Lands. The program is a  
7 collaborative, multi-stakeholder approach, charged to carry out programs to preserve,  
8 restore, and enhance sagebrush ecosystems in the State of Nevada. In addition, the  
9 SEP will work with Local Area Working Groups (LAWGs) and Conservation Districts to  
10 help identify and implement on-the-ground sage-grouse and sagebrush ecosystem  
11 conservation efforts. [Also, though urbanization is currently not a major threat to sage-](#)  
12 [grouse in Nevada, the SEP will work with local governments to avoid future conflicts.](#)

13 **Sagebrush Ecosystem Council (SEC)**

14 The SEC was originally established under Executive Order 2012-19 and later solidified  
15 into state statute under NRS 232.162. The SEC consists of a nine voting member board,  
16 appointed by the Governor with representatives from the following interests:  
17 agriculture, energy, general public, conservation and environmental, mining, ranching,  
18 local government, Native American tribes, and Board of Wildlife Commissioners. In  
19 addition, the state directors of the Nevada Departments of Conservation and Natural  
20 Resources (DCNR), Wildlife (NDOW), and Agriculture (NDA), as well as the state  
21 directors for the federal agencies of BLM, USFWS, and HTNF will serve as ex-officio  
22 members. The SEC is responsible for determining policy associated with the sagebrush  
23 ecosystem and sage-grouse.

24 The objective of the SEC is to establish and guide a consistent, transparent process to  
25 coordinate disturbance and conservation activities and set policy in the SGMA in order

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 to provide for a resilient and resistant sagebrush ecosystem and stable or increasing  
2 sage-grouse populations.

3 The specific duties of the SEC include:

- 4 • Consider the best science available in its determinations regarding the  
5 conservation of sage-grouse and sagebrush ecosystems in this State;
- 6 • Establish and carry out strategies for: 1) the conservation of the sage-grouse  
7 and sagebrush ecosystems in this State; and 2) managing land ~~which~~ that  
8 includes those sagebrush ecosystems, taking into consideration the importance  
9 of those sagebrush ecosystems and the interests of the State;
- 10 • Establish and carry out a long-term system for carrying out strategies to manage  
11 sagebrush ecosystems in this State using an adaptive management framework  
12 and providing for input from interested persons and governmental entities;
- 13 • Oversee the SETT;
- 14 • Establish and set policy for the Conservation Credit System (CCS);
- 15 • Solicit suggestions and information and, if necessary, prioritize projects  
16 concerning the enhancement of the landscape, the restoration of habitat, the  
17 reduction of nonnative grasses and plants and the mitigation of damage to, or  
18 the expansion of, scientific knowledge of sagebrush ecosystems;
- 19 • If requested, provide advice for the resolution of any conflict concerning the  
20 management of the sage-grouse or a sagebrush ecosystem in this State;
- 21 • Coordinate and facilitate discussion among persons, federal and state agencies,  
22 and local governments concerning the maintenance of sagebrush ecosystems  
23 and the conservation of the sage-grouse;
- 24 • Provide information and advice to persons, federal and state agencies and local

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 governments concerning any strategy, system, program or project carried out  
2 under this State Plan;

3 • Provide direction to state agencies concerning any strategy, system, program or  
4 project carried out pursuant to this State Plan and resolve any conflict with any  
5 direction given by another state board, commission, or department jointly with  
6 that board, commission or department, as applicable;

7 • Submit reports twice a year to the Governor;

8 • Pursuant to the “Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada, Inc. Resolution & Letter of  
9 Support,” (Appendix C) integrate Tribal participation in the statewide  
10 conservation effort, and acknowledge traditional Tribal ecological knowledge  
11 when available to update SGMA;

12 • Establish policies for the identification and prioritization of landscape-scale  
13 enhancement, restoration, fuel reduction, and mitigation projects based upon  
14 ecological site potential, state and transition models, and other data that will  
15 contribute to decision making informed by science to increase resiliency; and

16 • Encourage and facilitate land management education and training for all user  
17 groups of sage-grouse habitat.

### 18 **Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team (SETT)**

19 The SETT is a multi-disciplinary, interagency team with representation from DCNR –  
20 Divisions of State Lands and Forestry, NDOW, and NDA. The SETT serves as staff to the  
21 SEC and advises them on the best available science.

22 The objective of the SETT is to implement a multi-disciplinary approach for the  
23 administration of this State Plan that incorporates various scientific and technical  
24 expertise and provides a well-defined process for assessing impacts and permitting  
25 activity in the SGMA.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 The specific duties of the SETT include:

- 2 • Serve as staff to the SEC and advise the SEC on the best available science in  
3 order for them to set policy;
- 4 • Develop a comprehensive State Plan based on the recommendations from the  
5 Governor's Sage-grouse Advisory Council;
- 6 • Oversee the day-to-day implementation of the goals, objectives, and  
7 management actions established under this State Plan. Propose revisions to the  
8 State Plan as needed;
- 9 • Coordinate the development of the ~~Conservation Credit System~~[CCS](#). In  
10 accordance with SEC policy, administer and operate the CCS once it is  
11 established;
- 12 • Work with the USGS and other technical experts to development sage-grouse  
13 habitat and management maps;
- 14 • Establish and manage a process in cooperation with applicable federal and state  
15 agency partners to update sage-grouse habitat and management maps using  
16 the best available science;
- 17 • Coordinate with the BLM and USFS and other federal and state agencies on the  
18 development of the Nevada and Northeastern California Greater Sage-grouse  
19 Land Use Plan Amendment (LUPA) and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS);
- 20 • Enter into an MOU with the BLM and USFS for agency coordination on sage-  
21 grouse management and administration of the CCS;
- 22 • Compile and submit state-wide data for the USFWS data call for the sage-grouse  
23 listing decision;
- 24 • Work with scientific and technical experts for advise on the best available



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 science for implementing and updating management actions;
- 2 • Identify and prioritize landscape-scale enhancement, restoration, fuel reduction,  
3 and mitigation projects based upon ecological site potential, state and transition  
4 models, and other data that will contribute to decision making informed by  
5 science to increase resiliency following wildfire;
- 6 • Provide timely consultation for project proponents who want to conduct  
7 activities in the SGMA to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts to sage-grouse.  
8 This may include robust ground-truthing for the presence or absence of habitat.  
9 Foster and maintain collaborative processes with state and federal agencies to  
10 expedite permitting, while providing for the conservation of sage-grouse;
- 11 • Secure grants and other funding opportunities to implement habitat  
12 enhancement and restoration projects;
- 13 • Develop and oversee a monitoring and adaptive management program and  
14 provide recommendations to the SEC on how to update policies based on new  
15 information learned; and
- 16 • Establish a geographic database repository to maintain the inventory of  
17 development and mitigation projects, population data, and monitoring results.

Comment [S10]: State permit?

### 18 **Local Area Working Groups (LAWGs)**

19 The LAWGs provide all stakeholders with an opportunity to work together in actively  
20 managing and restoring landscapes across boundaries. Even with collaboration there is a  
21 realization that to be successful there is a need for more investment from all sources to  
22 achieve sage-grouse conservation objectives. LAWG membership includes  
23 representation from private land owners, tribes, federal land management agencies,  
24 local governments, conservation districts, USFWS, USGS, NDOW, NGOs, USDA-ARS,  
25 UNR, ~~USDA~~-NRCS, DOD, sportsmen, mining, energy, OHV users, agricultural and

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 environmental interests.

2 The SEP will work with the LAWGs to:

- 3 • Develop and implement site-specific plans to accomplish enhancement and  
4 restoration projects in areas that are identified **by in the SEP as** important areas  
5 for sage-grouse conservation;
- 6 • Monitor and adaptively manage conservation actions;
- 7 • Identify potential habitat enhancement and restoration projects; and
- 8 • Provide local, site-specific expertise on a variety of issues.

**Comment [S11]:** One change or the other

### 9 **Conservation Districts Program (CDP)**

10 The CDP provides administrative support to the State Conservation Commission, which  
11 develops policy and regulations for Nevada's twenty-eight locally elected conservation  
12 districts. The CDP is comprised of a program coordinator and three staff specialists  
13 stationed in Ely, Winnemucca, and Elko. The CDP's role in the implementation of this  
14 State Plan is to assist in the development of on-the-ground conservation projects.

15 The SEP will work with the CDP to:

- 16 • Implement on-the-ground conservation and mitigation projects identified by the  
17 SEP and LAWGs. Provide recommendations to the SEP on possible additional  
18 projects; and
- 19 • Facilitate communication between individual CDs, SEP, LAWGs, and other  
20 stakeholders in order to more effectively achieve on-the-ground conservation.

### 21 **Local Governments**

22 Thirteen of Nevada's sixteen counties, as well as several cities are located within the  
23 SGMA. The SEP will work with local governments to address any potential urbanization

1 [conflicts with sage-grouse habitat.](#)

2 [The SEP will work with local governments to:](#)

- 3     • [When a county or city considers a change to its master plan for a land use of](#)  
4 [higher intensity affecting a SGMA, the county or city should consult with the](#)  
5 [SETT.](#)

DRAFT

1 **6.0 MAPPING**

2 The SEP contracted with the USGS to serve in a lead technical role and science advisory  
3 capacity for the development of a habitat suitability index (HSI) for sage-grouse in  
4 Nevada using resource selection function (RSF) modeling. The SEP used the HSI to  
5 develop habitat and management maps to be implemented through this State Plan. The  
6 SETT assembled an Expert Review Team, comprised of local sage-grouse technical  
7 experts from the UNR, BLM, NDOW, USFWS, and HTNF to advise the SETT on technical  
8 aspects of the mapping process.

9

10 Methods

11 The State's process for developing spatially explicit maps for sage-grouse habitat and  
12 sage-grouse management areas was completed in four stages: 1) development of the  
13 HSI; 2) classification of the HSI into suitability categories; 3) development of a space use  
14 index; and 4) merging the habitat suitability categories and space use index to develop  
15 management categories. The methods for each of these stages are outlined below.

16 *Habitat suitability index*

17 Model averaged RSFs were used to develop HSIs that ranked areas of the State based on  
18 a continuum of sage-grouse selection, from highly selected for to strongly avoided. The  
19 modeling is driven by actual location data obtained using radio-telemetry information,  
20 informed by >31,000 telemetry locations from >1,500 radio-marked sage-grouse across  
21 12 study areas within Nevada and California collected over a 15-year period, and by  
22 environmental factors including land cover composition, water resources, habitat  
23 configuration, elevation, and topography, each at multiple spatial scales that are  
24 relevant to sage-grouse movement patterns. The modeling process contrasted these  
25 environmental factors for sites used by sage-grouse (telemetry data) with available sites  
26 (randomly generated locations). Contrasting the environmental factors of used versus

1 available sites provided information about what factors were correlated with greater  
2 sage-grouse selection or avoidance (e.g., streams, pinyon-juniper).

3 RSFs were applied to calculate an overall probability of use per pixel<sup>1</sup>. This created a  
4 single sage-grouse HSI and resulted in a surface of predicted use by sage-grouse across  
5 Nevada. This surface, the HSI, is represented by probability values that range across a  
6 continuous spectrum of 0.0 to 1.0 (Figure 4).

#### 7 *Habitat Suitability Categories*

8 To identify suitable habitat, the HSI described above was classified into three categories  
9 of suitability (high, moderate, and non-habitat) using cutoff values based on the  
10 standard deviation (SD) from the mean HSI ( $\bar{x}$ ) value. High suitability habitat was  
11 comprised of all HSI values greater than 0.5 SD below  $\bar{x}$ . Moderate suitability habitat was  
12 comprised of HSI values between 1.5 and 0.5 SD below  $\bar{x}$ . Non-suitable habitat was  
13 comprised of HSI values 1.5 SD below  $\bar{x}$ . This bottom cut-off point was validated by a  
14 cost-benefit ratio looking at the trade-off between additional area to telemetry points.  
15 The equalization point occurs at 1.5 SD. The resulting habitat categories were then  
16 aggregated at the 1 km scale to account for corridors and smoothed at the 1.2 km scale  
17 to remove “islands” (Figure 2).

#### 18 *Space use index*

19 An index of space use was developed based on lek attendance and density coupled with  
20 probability of sage-grouse occurrence relative to distance to nearest lek. This index was  
21 then categorized in to two categories high use and low to no use area. High use areas  
22 consisted of areas that included up to 85 percent of the highest SUI density and low-to-  
23 no use area consisted of areas with less than 15 percent.

#### 24 *Management Categories*

---

<sup>1</sup> Pixels are the 30 x 30 meter resolution of the RSFs.

1 To create a management prioritization for the implementation of this State Plan, the  
2 habitat suitability classes were intersected with the space use categories as follows:

3 **Core Management Areas** – areas of suitable sage-grouse habitat use found  
4 within areas of estimated high space use;

5 **Priority Management Areas** – high suitability habitat that is found in areas of  
6 estimated low space use, and areas of non-habitat that overlap with areas of  
7 estimated high space use;

8 **General Management Areas** – moderate suitability habitat that is found in areas  
9 of estimated low space use; and

10 **Non-habitat Management Areas** – non-suitable habitat that is found in areas of  
11 estimated low space use (Figure 3).

12 Full methods for the development of the Nevada HSI, Habitat Suitability Map, and  
13 Management Category Map are detailed in “Spatially Explicit Modeling of Greater Sage-  
14 Grouse Habitat in Nevada and Northeastern California: A Decision Support Tool for  
15 Management” (Coates et al. 2014).

16 The Nevada sage-grouse habitat and management mapping process is a product of the  
17 SETT and is a collaborative group process with state and federal agency review and  
18 input and with the USGS serving as the scientific contractor on the habitat suitability  
19 model.

20

#### 21 Map revisions

22 The habitat and management mapping process will be reviewed and refined every 3 to 5  
23 years. New or improved spatial data (*e.g.*, additional sage-grouse telemetry data,  
24 updated or improved vegetation community data) will be incorporated during the

- 1 refinement process. The review and refinement process will be scientifically based and
- 2 included review and input from SETT, NDOW, BLM, USFS, and USFWS. It is anticipated
- 3 that the habitat suitability modeling processes will be the basis for refinements, unless
- 4 more rigorous methods are developed.

DRAFT

1 **7.0 THREAT ASSESSMENT—GOALS, OBJECTIVES, AND MANAGEMENT ACTIONS**

2 Threats to sage-grouse and their habitat in Nevada were based on those identified in  
3 USFWS' 2010 proposed rule for sage-grouse and further developed in their Conservation  
4 Objectives Team Report, as well as from input by local areas experts. The list of threats  
5 and proposed actions was originally determined by the Advisory Committee and further  
6 developed in greater detail by the SEP.

DRAFT



1 **7.1 Fire and Invasive Plants**

2 In 2012, Nevada’s Greater Sage-grouse Advisory Committee, using the best available  
3 science, identified fire and invasive plants, principally cheatgrass, as the primary threat  
4 to sage-grouse and their habitat in the state of Nevada. Wildland fires and the  
5 subsequent ~~invasion~~-domination by cheatgrass and other invasive plants continue to  
6 create large-scale habitat loss and fragmentation. This current rate of habitat loss is not  
7 sustainable for long-term sage-grouse population persistence.

8 While the vast majority of fires in sage-grouse habitat are suppressed in the initial attack  
9 phase, the continued loss of large areas in sage-grouse habitat occurs most often during  
10 periods of ‘Extreme Fire Danger Conditions’ when fire behavior has the greatest impact  
11 on suppression capabilities. These ‘Extreme’ conditions can exist simultaneously over  
12 large areas of the western U.S, creating a shortage of regional/national firefighting  
13 assets due to pre-existing large fires with greater values at risk (Murphy et al. 2013). The  
14 years with highest highest number of acres burned occurs after wet productive growing  
15 seasons that produce abundant fine fuels. Consecutive wet years can add to residual  
16 fine fuels. An unprecedented series of four wet years in 1995-1998 was followed by an  
17 unprecedented three years in 1999-2001 during which more than 2.75 million acres  
18 burned in Nevada. Woody fuels become most flammable when lack of fire or a fire  
19 surrogate vegetation management allows woody fuel to accumulate. Many areas of  
20 Nevada that prehistorically burned every few decades have not burned for over a  
21 century.

22 The State acknowledges these threats must be adequately addressed in order to achieve  
23 the conservation goal for sage-grouse and actions must be taken to increase overall  
24 preparedness, strategically ~~locate~~locating fuels management projects, using resistance  
25 and resilience concepts (Chambers et al. In preparation), increase local suppression  
26 capabilities, ~~improve~~and improving rehabilitation/restoration capabilities.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 To this end, the State has begun to address these threats by creating the Sagebrush  
2 Ecosystem Program, composed of the Sagebrush Ecosystem Council, with its attendant  
3 Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team, to develop and approve a state plan that  
4 facilitates best available science review and technology transfer to State and local  
5 agencies and works in coordination with federal land managers and other public and  
6 private partners. In addition, the State has also approved and is implementing the  
7 Nevada Division of Forestry's (NDF) Wildland Fire Protection Program, which allows for  
8 full implementation of Nevada Revised Statute 472, improving delivery of financial,  
9 technical and equipment/human resources to Nevada counties in fuels reduction  
10 planning and implementation, wildfire management and suppression, and restoration of  
11 burned areas.

12 Nevada Revised Statute (NRS) 555 and Nevada Administrative Code (NAC) 555 address  
13 both noxious and invasive plants, their status, and any regulations regarding the control  
14 of such plants. The State has established a priority list of noxious weeds that require  
15 some form of control. Other widespread invasive plants, such as cheatgrass, while not  
16 on the noxious weed priority lists, pose a significant threat to Nevada's landscapes and  
17 habitats and will be addressed on a priority basis, particularly when it is compromising  
18 sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).

19 The introduction of exotic invasive plant species in Nevada has likely been occurring  
20 since the early European settlers arrived and has been knowingly and unknowingly  
21 occurring since that time. While some species may go seemingly unnoticed, many  
22 currently pose significant threats to the sagebrush ecosystem, wildlife habitats, and our  
23 landscape in general. While all of these identified species are currently considered by  
24 the State as invasive plants, some warrant further declaration as 'noxious'. Noxious  
25 weeds are defined in NRS 555.130 as: "Any species of plant which is likely to be  
26 detrimental, destructive and/or difficult to control, but is not already introduced and  
27 established in the State to such an extent as to make its control or eradication

1 impracticable in the judgment of the State Quarantine Officer". Plants that do not meet  
2 this definition are generally considered to be invasive or nuisance weeds. Cheatgrass  
3 falls into the 'invasive' category due to its expansive footprint within Nevada's  
4 sagebrush ecosystem.

5 Cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*) is an exotic species from the Middle East that was  
6 introduced in North America in the late nineteenth century and has become one of the  
7 most adaptive and dominant invasive plants in the Western U.S. This is especially true  
8 following fire and other major ground disturbing activities in sagebrush ecosystems,  
9 particularly at lower elevations and precipitation zones in Nevada.

10 Many factors will be considered when prioritizing treatments for fire and invasive plants  
11 (i.e. noxious weed presence, sage-grouse breeding densities, habitat suitability  
12 (abundance, quality, and connectivity), existing additional threats, resistance, resilience,  
13 ecological site description, state and transition models, etc.). Additionally, further  
14 prioritization may be determined by the type of action required (conservation related,  
15 prevention based, or restoration or rehabilitation activities), presence of or proximity to  
16 sage-grouse habitat, and the amount of funding available for treatment in a given year.

17 **Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

18 The overarching direction of Nevada's plan is to stop the decline of sage-grouse  
19 populations and restore and maintain a functioning sagebrush ecosystem. Currently, it  
20 is not economically or ecologically feasible to restore all fire damaged or invasive plant  
21 dominated landscapes, nor is it possible to prevent all fires, though the State  
22 acknowledges that this threat must be addressed in order to provide for the  
23 conservation of sage-grouse. In order to achieve this goal, the State will take a phased  
24 approach through a series of short term and long term objectives and management  
25 actions. The State will first seek to reduce the amount of habitat loss, with the long-

1 term objective of restoring ecosystem functions and processes. This will require a  
2 concerted and consistent commitment to achieve these objectives over the long-term.

3  
4 The State has already taken steps to achieve these objectives through statewide  
5 adoption and implementation of the Nevada Division of Forestry's Wildland Fire  
6 Protection Program, creating a tiered system that gives equal priority to cooperative  
7 pre-suppression fire prevention projects; adopting and incorporating National Wildfire  
8 Coordination Group (NWCG) approved training and firefighting techniques that can help  
9 preserve habitat; and, cooperative post-suppression rehabilitation and restoration  
10 activities in and around areas of important habitat.

11  
12 **Goal 1:** Ameliorate the threat of fire and invasive plants in order to provide for the  
13 conservation of sage-grouse and their habitat.

14  
15 *Short term objectives and management actions:*

16 **Objective 1.1:** Reduce the amount of sage-grouse habitat loss due to large acreage  
17 wildfires and invasion by non-native plants.

18  
19 *Pre-suppression*

20 In order to address the threat of fire and invasive plants, which continues to  
21 challenge land managers throughout the western United States, the State  
22 proposes a paradigm shift. This entails a shift in focus from the current  
23 suppression-centric approach to a more nuanced, cost effective, and proactive  
24 approach focusing on pre-suppression activities; which if adequately supported,  
25 will contribute greatly to Federal, State and local efforts to stop the dominance  
26 of invasive plants, reduce catastrophic wildfire incidence, and restore fire to  
27 within a range of variability to support sustainable populations of sage-grouse in  
28 Nevada.

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

**Management Action 1.1.1a:** Develop, and provide sustainable, predictable federal, state, and local funding sources for pre-suppression activities (including maintenance) separate from ~~and independent of~~ funding for suppression and post-fire rehabilitation activities.

**Comment [S12]:** How do we assure funding?

**Management Action 1.1.1b:** Dedicated funding will be used to plan and implement cost effective pre-suppression activities with an emphasis on strategic, scalable cooperative projects informed by best available science; utilizing cost efficient methods and tools; and followed up with effective, repeatable monitoring.

**Comment [S13]:** How do we assure funding?

**Management Action 1.1.1c:** Pre-suppression planning and fuels management projects will be informed by the best available science. This information will be incorporated into the planning process to inform locations of landscape and local scale fuels management projects and to provide protection to areas of sage-grouse habitat that have compromised resilience, resistance, and heterogeneity (see Appendix {X} for modeling and planning tools commonly used).

**Comment [S14]:** No App. X

**Management Action 1.1.1d:** Prioritize pre-suppression fuels management projects, fire prevention planning, and invasive plant control activities in and around Core and Priority Management Areas. Pre-suppression projects will be identified, designed and prioritized so that they facilitate firefighter safety, protect private property, prioritize important sage-grouse habitat, and work to maintain natural resource functions.

1       **Management Action 1.1.1e:** Establish, maintain, and fund an effective,  
2       repeatable pre-suppression monitoring and adaptive management program that  
3       informs future project planning and implementation.

**Comment [S15]:** How do we assure funding?

4  
5       *Suppression*

6       State and federal agencies will provide safe, cost-effective fire management  
7       programs that support the conservation of sage-grouse habitat through  
8       collaborative planning, coordination, training, staffing, resource allocation, and  
9       fire management oversight.

10  
11       **Management Action 1.1.2a:** Support robust, coordinated, and rapid fire  
12       suppression management using a diversity of agencies, including federal, state,  
13       tribal and local government, as well as creating, empowering and training (to  
14       latest Nevada and National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) standards)  
15       Rural Fire Associations, Fire Protection Districts and Wildfire Support Groups.

16  
17       **Management Action 1.1.2b:** Support and improve interagency wildfire  
18       prevention activities and education statewide, including: interagency agreement  
19       updates, wildfire workshops, demonstration projects, and public service  
20       announcements on wildfire and sage-grouse habitat loss.

21  
22       **Management Action 1.1.2c:** When prioritizing wildland firefighting actions in  
23       the Sage Grouse Management Area (SGMA), top priority should be given to Core  
24       Management Areas, followed by Priority and General Management Areas during  
25       fire operations.

26  
27       **Management Action 1.1.2d:** Wildland fire can be used strategically to  
28       accomplish resource management objectives. Fire may not have to be

1 suppressed in all instances. Resource and fire managers should consider  
2 beneficial fire use if located in areas that may benefit sage-grouse habitat, but  
3 only if:

- 4 • it would not risk the net spread of invasive plants;
- 5 • human lives, property, and important natural resource functions are  
6 not at risk;
- 7 • wildland fires exhibit prescribed/desired fire behavior characteristics  
8 and are located in designated sage-grouse habitats appropriate for  
9 beneficial fire use; and
- 10 • will not increase the net spread of invasive plants into sage-grouse  
11 habitat

12  
13 **Management Action 1.1.2e:** Manage wildland fires in sage-grouse habitat to  
14 retain as much habitat as possible. Interior unburned islands of vegetation in  
15 areas of habitat should be protected through follow-up mop-up of the island's  
16 perimeter and interior, when fire crew safety is not at risk.

17  
18 *Post-Fire Restoration/ Rehabilitation*

19 Emergency stabilization (ES) and burned area rehabilitation (BAR) funding  
20 streams are instrumental in the process of stabilizing soils and reestablishing  
21 adapted perennial vegetation on federal lands post-fire. Currently, these  
22 programs typically provide funding for rehabilitation treatment immediately  
23 post-fire ~~usually~~, which does not reflect the need to accommodate for poor  
24 initial success due to lack of precipitation and other environmental variables.

25  
26 **Management Action 1.1.3a** Work with federal, tribal, and local governments to  
27 develop dedicated funding sources that allow for up to five years of additional

1 post-fire restoration treatments in order to better ensure projects meet goals  
2 and objectives.

3  
4 **Management Action 1.1.3b** Until such time as dedicated funding sources for  
5 multi-year post-fire restoration treatments can be developed, federal, state,  
6 tribal, and local governments should submit budget requests and projections  
7 that reflect the need for funding that will cover actual and contingent yearly  
8 costs associated with successful multiyear post-fire rehabilitation efforts.

9  
10 **Management Action 1.1.3c:** Use the concepts of resistance and resilience and  
11 products developed by BLM's FIAT (Fire and Invasives Assessment Team) group  
12 to determine if post-fire restoration actions are necessary to achieve sage-  
13 grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).

14  
15 **Management Action 1.1.3d:** Control the spread of invasive plants post-fire.

16  
17 **Management Action 1.1.3e:** Post-fire rehabilitation efforts in sage-grouse  
18 habitat should be collaborative and strategic in approach. Federal, state, tribal  
19 and local agencies should coordinate and collaborate on rehabilitation projects  
20 in sage-grouse habitat where responsibilities and land ownership interests  
21 intersect.

22  
23 **Management Action 1.1.3f:** Post-fire restoration treatments in Core, Priority,  
24 and General Management Areas should be designed to meet sage-grouse  
25 habitat objectives (see Section 4.0). Consider the use of native plant materials  
26 based on availability and probability of success. When native plant materials  
27 are not available or the probability of success is low, use non-native plant



1 materials that will best meet sage-grouse habitat objectives. All seed used on  
2 rehabilitation and restoration projects must be certified weed-free.

Comment [S16]: ?

3  
4 **Management Action 1.1.3g:** Monitor post-fire restoration treatments to ensure  
5 long term persistence of restored habitat, and that the monitoring continues at  
6 least until treatment objectives are met.

7  
8 *Invasive plants*

9 While wildfire is commonly the facilitator for the domination of invasive plants,  
10 such as cheatgrass, invasive plants are currently widespread throughout the  
11 Great Basin and can spread without the aid of wildfire. In order to address the  
12 general threat of invasive plants, the State will pursue a strategy of Prevent,  
13 Detect, Control, Restore, and Monitor, using the best available science. The  
14 Nevada Department of Agriculture (NDA) will utilize its EDDMaps program to  
15 assist the State in the implementation of these efforts.

16  
17 **Management Action 1.1.4a:** Prevent the establishment of invasive plants into  
18 uninvaded sage-grouse habitat. This will be achieved by conducting systematic  
19 and strategic detection surveys, data collection, and mapping of these areas and  
20 engaging in early response efforts if invasion occurs. This will be achieved by  
21 further developing federal and state partnerships and working with counties,  
22 cities, and local groups, such as Weed Control Districts, Cooperative Weed  
23 Management Areas, and Conservation Districts. This is the highest priority for  
24 ~~the state of Nevada for~~ invasive plant control [in the state of Nevada](#).

25  
26 **Management Action 1.1.4b:** Proposed anthropogenic disturbance should  
27 employ Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features (see Appendix A) in  
28 order to minimize land disturbance and prevent the spread of invasive plants.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

**Management Action 1.1.4c:** Require anthropogenic disturbance proponents to monitor for the existence of invasive plants pre-disturbance and to report all findings to the NV EDDMaps database. Pre- and post-disturbance activities must include prevention strategies prior to entering sites, control, restoration, and monitoring for one full growing season following the disturbance. All sites must be certified weed free prior to any relinquishment of obligations that authorized the disturbance.

**Management Action 1.1.4d:** Detect new invasive plant infestations, whether it is a single plant or a small patch. If it can be detected and mapped early in the invasion and control begins immediately, then the likelihood for eradication will increase dramatically. NDA will use its EDDMaps program to assist in the effective and efficient implementation of this action.

**Management Action 1.1.4e:** Within sage-grouse habitat, and where funding may be a limiting factor, the first priority will be to control invasive plants that are compromising attainment of sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).

**Management Action 1.1.4f:** Restore ecologically functioning sagebrush ecosystems already compromised by invasion to meet sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0). Restoration may include revegetating sites with native plants cultivated locally or locally adapted, and/or non-native plant species where appropriate. Control of invasives must be accompanied by ecosystem restoration.

**Comment [S17]:** By whom?

1        **Management Action 1.1.4g:** Ecological site descriptions and associated state  
2        and transition models will be used to identify target areas for resiliency  
3        enhancement and/or restoration. Maintaining and/or enhancing resilience  
4        should be given top priority. In the Great Basin sagebrush-bunchgrass  
5        communities, invasion resistance and successional resilience following  
6        disturbance are functions of a healthy perennial bunchgrass component.  
7        Therefore a combination of active and passive management will be required to  
8        ensure this functionality. Areas that are in an invaded state that will likely  
9        transition to an annual grass monoculture if a disturbance occurs and are  
10       located within or near sage-grouse habitat should be prioritized for pre-fire  
11       management favoring native and adapted perennials and post-fire restoration  
12       efforts to increase resistance and resilience.

13  
14       **Management Action 1.1.4h:** Engage climatological and meteorological  
15       professionals and their agencies to identify opportunities to increase both  
16       effectiveness and efficiency in the timing of restoration activities. Additional  
17       activities could include weather augmentation through cloud seeding, and  
18       assistance with both short term and longer term weather prediction model  
19       guidance or shorter term weather indicators.

20  
21       **Management Action 1.1.4i:** Monitor and adaptively manage to ensure  
22       effectiveness of efforts to prevent, detect, control and restore. Use the  
23       resource mapping functions within EDDMaps to identify and map infestations as  
24       well as any preventive, restoration, or rehabilitation efforts.

25  
26       Long term objectives and management actions:

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 **Objective 2a:** Maintain an ecologically healthy and intact sagebrush ecosystem that  
2 is resistant to the invasion of non-native species and resilient after disturbances,  
3 such as wildfire.

4  
5  
6 **Objective 2b:** Restore wildfire return intervals to within a spatial and temporal  
7 range of variability that supports sustainable populations of sage-grouse and other  
8 sagebrush obligate species.

9  
10 **Management Action 1.2.1** Develop consistent and dedicated funding sources in  
11 order to provide a consistent commitment to pre-suppression, suppression,  
12 post-fire restoration, and invasive plant management actions described above.

**Comment [S18]:** How do we assure  
funding?

13  
14 **Management Action 1.2.2:** Federal, state, tribal, and local governments, as well  
15 as private entities should work collaboratively to consistently implement the  
16 management actions described above.

17  
18 **Management Action 1.2.3:** Monitor ~~and adaptively management~~ all  
19 management actions to evaluate and assess their effectiveness at achieving  
20 objectives and use this knowledge to adapt management plans.

21  
22 **Management Action 1.2.4:** Emphasize continued research and provide funding  
23 for research and monitoring to enhance knowledge and understanding of how  
24 to further reduce the prevalence of catastrophic wildfire, ~~the invasion-prevent~~  
25 domination by of annual grasses (primarily cheatgrass), use fire behavior  
26 prediction to optimize fire management; and improve reclamation/ restoration  
27 techniques.

**Comment [S19]:** How do we assure  
funding?

1 **7.2 Pinyon-Juniper Encroachment**

2 In Nevada, pinyon and juniper (P-J) woodlands are composed of single leaf pinyon pine  
3 (*Pinus monophylla*) and Utah juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*). In northwestern Nevada  
4 pinyon and Utah juniper are replaced with western juniper (*J. occidentalis*). P-J  
5 woodlands currently cover 13% of Nevada, or approximately 9.1 million acres (Mitchell  
6 and Roberts 1999). Of the 9.1 million acres in Nevada, approximately 64% is found on  
7 BLM land, 26% on USFS land, 5% on private land, and the remaining 5% on other lands  
8 (DOD, NRC, USFWS, BIA, etc.)(DCNR-NDF 2010).

9 From a historical standpoint, the area occupied by pinyon and/or juniper has increased  
10 125 to 625 percent since 1860. The increase in trees is a result of infill into shrub-steppe  
11 communities that contained low numbers of trees, and expansion of P-J into areas that  
12 previously did not support trees. (Miller et al. 2008). Potential reasons for the expansion  
13 may include: altered fire regimes, improper livestock grazing, natural range expansion,  
14 and changing climate (Romme et al. 2009).

15 In Nevada, P-J encroachment is ranked as the second highest threat to sage-grouse,  
16 after fire and invasive plants. This continued woodland expansion is a challenge for land  
17 and wildlife managers, with two primary concerns being the continuing steady  
18 conversion of sagebrush habitat to woodland and increased risk of large area  
19 destructive wildfires that may convert woodlands to monocultures of invasive annual  
20 grasses and other weedy species.

21 *Pinyon – Juniper Woodland Encroachment into Sagebrush Communities –*  
22 *Characterization*

23 P-J woodland encroachment is characterized by three phases (Miller et al 2005):

24 Phase I – Trees are present but shrubs and herbaceous vegetation are the dominant  
25 vegetation that influences ecological processes on the site;

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 Phase II – Trees are co-dominant with shrubs and herbaceous vegetation and all three  
2 vegetation layers influence ecological processes on the site; and

3 Phase III – Trees are the dominant vegetation and the primary plant layer influencing  
4 ecological processes on the site.

5 If a wildfire occurs before Phase III is reached, the original vegetation community has an  
6 opportunity to return to the site via successional pathway that is dependent upon the  
7 fire's surviving plant species, seed produced by the remaining shrubs, surviving  
8 herbaceous vegetation, and/or their viable seed remaining in the soil seed bank. This  
9 return to the original community is also dependent on the native plants being abundant  
10 enough to out compete any on-site invasive annual grasses like cheatgrass (*Bromus*  
11 *tectorum*) or medusahead grass (*Taeniatherum caput-medusae*) and perennial invasive  
12 weeds (knapweeds, etc.) following the fire.

13 With time, and little or no fire, these invaded brush communities become Phase III  
14 woodlands, characterized by very little understory, the only evidence of the former  
15 plant community being skeletons of sagebrush and other woody brush species and a  
16 sparse population of weakened herbaceous plants . At this point, run-off from the soil  
17 surface of spaces between trees increases, due to the loss of herbaceous ground cover.  
18 In turn, the increased rate and speed of soil erosion can trigger difficult to reverse  
19 changes to the biogeochemical cycles of the plant community. If a fire burns through the  
20 woodland at this point, the potential for the area to return to a sagebrush plant  
21 community is greatly reduced, particularly if cheatgrass, medusahead, and/or perennial  
22 invasive weeds are present in the understory.

23 [The risk of conversion increases as trees grow from phase II to phase III, with the](#)  
24 [threshold occurring at about >40% relative cover of trees compared to <60% cover of](#)  
25 [shrubs and herbaceous plants. Prior to this threshold, fire sustains long-term sagebrush](#)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 [ecosystem resilience. After this threshold, fire leads to likely domination by invasive](#)  
2 [annuals or perennials without effective revegetation by perennial grasses.](#)

3 In the Great Basin there are approximately 100,000 + acres a year moving into Phase III  
4 woodlands. (Miller et al.2008). At this rate of encroachment, management of sagebrush  
5 habitats becomes a race between a potentially permanent loss of sagebrush habitat to  
6 P-J woodland versus how much Phase I and II woodlands can reasonably be treated each  
7 year before they reach Phase III.

8 Land managers have to consider removal of trees from areas that historically have been  
9 sagebrush dominated as a priority activity. Numerous studies have documented the  
10 expansion of P-J woodlands into sagebrush communities (Cottam and Stewart 1940;  
11 Adams 1975; Burkhardt and Tisdale\_1976; Tausch et al. 1981; Tausch and West 1988,  
12 1995;\_Gedney and others 1999; Miller and Rose 1995, 1999; Miller et al. 2005). In  
13 recent years, research has looked at woodland dynamics and new approaches to  
14 measure the extent that P-J has replaced or are encroaching sagebrush communities,  
15 versus dynamics on sites that have supported woodlands in the past (Miller et al.2008).

16 [Another area of recent research increasing land managers understanding of vegetation](#)  
17 [dynamics and increasing decision making options is the inclusion of concepts of](#)  
18 [resistance and resilience. These concepts can be used in conjunction with sage-grouse](#)  
19 [habitat requirements to develop lists of appropriate management actions and to](#)  
20 [identify effective management strategies at landscape scales \(Wisdom and Chambers](#)  
21 [2009 & Chambers et al. in preparation\).](#)

Comment [S20]: Published?

22 *Pinyon – Juniper Woodland Encroachment into Sagebrush Communities – Greater Sage-*  
23 *grouse Impacts*

24 The continued expansion of woodland has become a primary threat to greater sage-  
25 grouse and other sagebrush obligate wildlife species. In the instance of sage-grouse,  
26 woodland expansion contributes to the loss of important seasonal habitats. It also

1 increases raptor presence and predation associated with the coniferous trees  
2 (Commons et al. 1999). Several studies that demonstrate that sage-grouse avoid areas  
3 encroached by P-J, P-J removal will increase sage-grouse habitat quality, and some  
4 evidence that sage-grouse will return to an area once P-J is removed:

- 5 • During both the breeding and summer seasons, sage-grouse preferred cover  
6 types with less than 5% juniper canopy cover compared to those same cover  
7 types with greater than 5% juniper canopy cover. (Freese 2009).  
8
- 9 • Juniper can also indirectly influence birds' avoidance of habitats through its  
10 influences on plant community compositional and structural changes, such as a  
11 reduction in the herbaceous understory (Knapp and Soule 1998, Miller et al.  
12 2000).  
13
- 14 • Sage-grouse avoided conifer at the 0.65 km scale (850m x 850m). Sage-grouse  
15 avoided mixed sagebrush/tree ( $\leq 40$  trees/ha) at scales of 7.3 and 159.2 ha.  
16 Avoidance was most statistically supported when patch widths exceeded 200 m  
17 (Doherty 2008).
- 18 • Sage-grouse avoid areas encroached by P-J at scales of 7.9 ha to 226.8 ha  
19 (Casazza et al 2011).
- 20 • Recent modeling efforts by the Sage-grouse Initiative have shown that no leks  
21 remained active when P-J cover exceeded  $>4\%$  and recommended focusing P-J  
22 removal treatments in Phase I stands (Baruch-Mordo et al 2013).
- 23 • Research focused on treatment effectiveness indicated that mechanical tree  
24 thinning increased native understory biomass by 200 percent (Brockway et al  
25 2002).



- 1       • Removal, by cutting, of pinyon- juniper trees/shrubs in association with brush-  
2       beating to reduce height of mountain big sagebrush and deciduous brush  
3       resulted in doubling numbers of male sage grouse counted on treatment leks in  
4       years 2 and 3 post-treatment (Commons 1999).

5       **Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

6       **Goal 1:** Establish and maintain a resilient sagebrush ecosystem and restore sagebrush  
7       vegetation communities in order to provide for the conservation of sage-grouse and  
8       their habitat.

9       **Objective 1.1:** Reduce the expansion of P-J woodlands into otherwise suitable sage-  
10      grouse habitat.

11       **Management Action 1.1.1:** Inventory and prioritize areas for treatment of  
12      Phase I and Phase II encroachment that is contiguous with suitable sage-grouse  
13      habitat in Core, Priority, and General Management Areas in order to achieve  
14      sage-grouse habitat objectives (Table 4.1). Treat areas that have the greatest  
15      opportunity for recovery to suitable sage-grouse habitat based on ecological site  
16      potential.

17       **Management Action 1.1.2:** Prioritize areas for treatment of Phase III pinyon-  
18      juniper encroachment in strategic areas only to break up continuous, hazardous  
19      fuel beds, create movement corridors, or connect habitats. Treat areas that  
20      have the greatest opportunity for recovery to suitable sage-grouse habitat  
21      based on ecological site potential. Old growth trees should be protected on  
22      woodland sites.

23       **Management Action 1.1.3:** Aggressively implement plans to remove Phase I and  
24      Phase II encroachment in areas contiguous with suitable sage-grouse habitat.  
25      Only treat areas in Phase III encroachment to reduce the threat of severe

1 conflagration, create movement corridors, or connect habitats. Phase III  
2 treatments may need additional rehabilitation actions if perennial understory  
3 vegetation is absent.

4 **Management Action 1.1.4:** Allow temporary road access to P-J encroached  
5 treatment areas. Construct temporary access roads where access is needed with  
6 minimum design standards to avoid and minimize impacts. Remove and restore  
7 temporary roads upon completion of treatment.

8 **Management Action 1.1.5:** Seek sufficient resources to address habitat loss and  
9 degradation in the next ten years.

10 **Management Action 1.1.6:** Share project funding among all appropriate  
11 agencies and jurisdictions by designing and completing NEPA for large-scale,  
12 watershed-based treatments over a period of years.

13 **Management Action 1.1.7:** Incentivize and assist in the development of bio-  
14 fuels and other commercial uses of pinyon and juniper resources, where  
15 utilization is appropriate and can expand site-specific restoration and  
16 rehabilitation goals and objectives

17 **Management Action 1.1.8:** Increase the incentives for private industry  
18 investment in biomass removal, land restoration, and renewable energy  
19 development by authorizing stewardship contracts for up to 20 years.

20 **Management Action 1.1.9:** Work with federal, state, local, tribal, and private  
21 partners to treat at least 100,000 acres annually. Monitor, adaptively manage,  
22 and report progress to the Nevada Sagebrush Ecosystem Council.

23 **Management Action 1.1.10:** Use pre-suppression fuels management treatments  
24 in strategic areas so fire in P-J areas can be managed appropriately.

1        **Management Action 1.1.11:** Work with federal, state, and local fire  
2        management partners to pre-plan for fire use and prescribed natural fire where  
3        and when appropriate.

4

5

DRAFT

1 **7.3 Predation**

2 Predation is a natural factor operating on all sage-grouse populations. Historically, given  
3 appropriate quality and quantity of habitat, sage-grouse populations have persisted  
4 despite naturally high levels of predation with which they evolved (Schroeder and  
5 Baydack 2001, Hagen 2011). Prey species have evolved ways to avoid predation such as  
6 coloration that conceals them, behavioral adaptations, and specialized reproductive  
7 strategies. Sage-grouse populations typically mitigate impacts of predation through  
8 cryptic nesting, increased chick production, re-nesting efforts, and response to annual  
9 habitat variation. When population levels become depressed below a particular  
10 threshold, quantity and quality of habitat may be diminished, or predator populations  
11 may become abundant enough to serve as a limiting factor, the behaviors and life-  
12 history strategies of prey species may not be able to compensate for losses from  
13 predators depending on numerous factors influencing predator densities and effects.  
14 These factors include: predator search efficiency, prey switching, and food subsidies  
15 (Cote and Sutherland 1997, Schroeder and Baydack 2001, Hagen 2011).

16

17 **Predator Species**

18 Predators can affect sage-grouse during various life stages in three ways: 1) nesting  
19 success, 2) survival of chicks during the first few weeks after hatch, and 3) annual  
20 survival of breeding age birds (Schroeder and Baydack 2001). Table 7-1 outlines  
21 potential predator species in Nevada that may influence each life stage.

22

23 **Table 7-1 Potential Sage-grouse Predator Species in Nevada**

Predator Species	Life Stage		
	Nest	Chick	Juvenile and Adult
American badger ( <i>Taxidea taxus</i> )	X		X

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

Bobcat ( <i>Lynx rufus</i> )	X		
Coyote ( <i>Canus latrans</i> )	X		X
Fox ( <i>Vulpes</i> spp.)	X		
Great Basin gopher snake ( <i>Pituophis catenifer</i> )		X	
Raptors ( <i>Buteo</i> spp., <i>Aquila</i> spp. <i>Circus</i> spp, etc.)			X
Common raven ( <i>Corvus corax</i> )	X	X	
Weasels ( <i>Mustela</i> spp.)	X	X	

1 (Connelly et al. 2004, Coates et al. 2008, Lockyer et al. 2013)

2

3 None of these predators depend on sage-grouse as their primary prey species. Many  
 4 depend primarily on rodents or lagomorphs but will opportunistically consume sage-  
 5 grouse, especially during specific life phases (e.g. badgers during the nesting season  
 6 (Coates and Delehanty 2010).

7

8 The common raven (*Corvus corax*) is identified as the most frequent predator during  
 9 nesting season in sage-grouse predator studies conducted recently in the Great Basin  
 10 (Coates et al. 2008, Lockyer et al. 2013). Raven populations have increased over 200  
 11 percent from 1992 to 2012 in both the Great Basin and in Nevada, based upon USGS  
 12 Breeding Bird Survey results (Sauer et al. 2014). Subsidized food sources such as  
 13 landfills and road kill; elevated nest platforms provided by transmission lines; and  
 14 landscape alterations [such as transitions to annual grasses](#), can increase raven  
 15 populations (Boarman 2003, Boarman and Heinrich 1999, Webb et al. 2004). Raven  
 16 abundance is often tied to habitat quality, particularly in areas where recently burned  
 17 areas abut unburned habitat (Howe et al. 2014, Coates et al., In Review). Raven control  
 18 has been shown to be an effective, short-term, tool during the early nesting season to  
 19 gain increased survival through the nesting and early brood life cycle stages (Coates et

1 al. 2007) when ravens are the limiting factor affecting nest success. Long-term effects at  
2 the population level are still not understood.

3  
4 Given that ravens have been found to be increasing across the West and juvenile  
5 survival of ravens is tied to anthropogenic subsidies (Webb et al. 2004), localized lethal  
6 efforts are not likely to be successful in reducing state-wide populations (Webb et al.  
7 2004). Thus, effective raven management needs to also include efforts to reduce food,  
8 water, and nesting subsidies.

9  
10 **Current State Predation Management Efforts for Sage-grouse**

11 The following presents information on the State of Nevada's current predator control  
12 efforts to benefit sage-grouse populations.

13  
14 *Predator control*

15 NDOW is partnered with USDA-APHIS-Wildlife Services for predator control focusing on  
16 carnivores (primarily badgers and coyotes) and ravens. NDOW currently has a  
17 depredation permit from the FWS for 2,500 ravens. Much of the take under this permit  
18 is conducted using poisoned eggs (hard-boiled chicken eggs that contain DRC-1339, an  
19 avicide). Poisoned eggs are placed at specific leks for ravens as a means of limiting  
20 raven populations during the sage-grouse nesting season. (See Appendix D for  
21 additional details regarding FWS depredation permits for ravens.)

22  
23 *Road kill removal*

24 In cooperation with NDOT, county road crews, USFWS, and UNR, NDOW has hired  
25 wildlife technicians to experimentally remove road carrion from three treatment areas  
26 in northern Nevada, in and around priority sage-grouse nesting habitat.

27  
28 *Landfill management*

1 NDOW is working in cooperation with city and county municipalities, private entities,  
2 and the USFWS in Humboldt, Eureka, and Lander Counties to improve waste stream  
3 policies to minimize access by predator species and to increase the frequency of food  
4 waste and dead animal pit burials.

5

6 **Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

7 **Goal 1:** Reduce sage-grouse mortality due to predation where predation mortality is  
8 likely additive or is a limiting factor influencing sage-grouse populations.

9 The following three objectives should be carried out concurrently as part of an  
10 integrated predator management plan.

11 The management actions identified under Objective 1.1 should be carried out at the  
12 state-wide level, or at a more localized, targeted scale, as appropriate.

13

14 **Objective 1.1:** Reduce anthropogenic subsidies to ravens, such as food sources (e.g.  
15 road kill, landfills), and nesting substrates (e.g. power lines), especially cognizant in  
16 landscapes with heterogeneous land cover, such as burned and unburned areas.

17 **Management Action 1.1.1:** Coordinate with NDOT and local governments to  
18 identify high density road kill areas to focus interagency road kill removal  
19 efforts. Provide information to agency staff that explains the need for the effort  
20 and outlines disposal options and procedures.

21 **Management Action 1.1.2:** Work with city and county governments to develop  
22 and adopt procedures that minimize availability of refuse in the urban interface  
23 that acts as food and water sources for predators.

24 **Management Action 1.1.3:** At landfills and waste transfer facilities, work with  
25 Nevada Division of Environmental Protection and facility managers to develop  
26 and adopt procedures that eliminate food and water sources for predators.

1        **Management Action 1.1.4:** Work with livestock owners, land managers, and  
2        regulatory authorities to develop and implement effective methods to reduce or  
3        eliminate exposed animal carcasses or other livestock by-products that may  
4        provide a food subsidy for predators.

5        **Management Action 1.1.5:** Collaborate with and provide informational material  
6        to stakeholders, such as Nevada Association of Counties, League of Cities,  
7        sportsmen’s groups, Nevada Cattlemen’s Association, and the general public on  
8        raven subsidy issues; such as refuse in urban areas, livestock carcasses and by-  
9        products, and wildlife carcasses (coyote, squirrels, rabbits).

10       **Management Action 1.1.6:** Research and develop management techniques to  
11       limit or reduce the availability of water subsidies to ravens. This may be very  
12       challenging and will likely require new technologies and techniques given  
13       Nevada’s arid environment, distance between natural water sources, and the  
14       need for anthropogenic watering sites accessible to both livestock and wildlife.

15       **Management Action 1.1.7:** Reduce and eliminate artificial hunting perches and  
16       nesting substrate for aerial predators (e.g., removal of non-operational fences  
17       and power lines, installation of anti-perch devices on existing and new power  
18       lines).

19       **Management Action 1.1.8:** Encourage continued research in the development  
20       of more effective perching and nesting deterrent options.

21       **Management Action 1.1.9:** Monitor the effects of efforts to reduce  
22       anthropogenic subsidies on raven populations and adapt management  
23       accordingly.

24       Objectives 1.2 and 1.3 should be implemented in localized areas where predation has  
25       been identified as a limiting factor on sage-grouse population. Use the “Process to



1 Prioritize Integrated Predator Management Projects” (See Appendix E) before engaging  
2 in Objectives 1.2 and 1.3. .  
3

4 **Objective 1.2:** Maintain or improve habitat integrity by increasing visual cover to  
5 reduce detection by predators or by reducing fragmentation to limit habitat for  
6 ravens.

7 **Management Action 1.2.1:** Maintain a mosaic of shrub cover conditions with  
8 [areas of nesting habitat having](#)  $\geq 20\%$  sagebrush cover and  $\geq 30$  percent total  
9 shrub cover ~~to provide increased cover for nesting and escape (Gregg et al.~~  
10 [1994, Coates and Delehanty 2010\)](#) and decrease~~ing~~ opportunities for large fires  
11 using pre-suppression strategies ~~in nesting habitat to provide increased cover~~  
12 ~~for nesting and escape (Gregg et al. 1994, Coates and Delehanty 2010).~~

13 **Management Action 1.2.2:** Maintain residual grass cover in nesting habitat to  
14 provide increased cover for nesting and escape (Gregg et al. 1994, Gregg and  
15 Crawford 2009, Coates and Delehanty 2008). This factor is more important if  
16 shrub cover is low.

17 **Management Action 1.2.3:** Where appropriate, begin recovery of degraded  
18 sites to [reduce fragmentation by](#) decreasing~~ing~~ edge of non-native annual grasses  
19 next to intact Core or Priority Management Areas and to ~~reduce fragmentation.~~  
20

21 **Management Action 1.2.4:** Minimize disturbance activities near leks during lek  
22 season (i.e., when males are inattentive and most vulnerable to predation) and  
23 near nest sites during nesting season that may result in adults flushing off nests  
24 or away from young. (In this instance, disturbance activities are anything that  
25 may cause birds to flush such as startling noise [explosions], road traffic, human  
26 presence, etc.). Use seasonal restrictions on activities, when appropriate, to  
27 minimize disturbances.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

**Objective 1.3:** Conduct targeted predator control, based on monitoring and adaptive management. Objective 1.3 should be implemented pursuant to steps to achieve objectives 1 and 2.

**Management Action 1.3.1:** From the outcome of the Process to Prioritize Integrated Predator Management Projects (see below), establish a predator control program based on biological assessments appropriate to local conditions. Conduct predator control to coincide with the life stage impacted by predation. Program development needs to include specific goals and objectives and identification of triggers or endpoints for management practices. Monitor pre- and post-treatment predator numbers or densities as appropriate, and effects of predator control on sage-grouse vital rates ( ) and adapt control strategies accordingly.

**Management Action 1.3.2:** When conducting raven control programs using DRC-1339, the [methods outlined in Coates et al. \(2007\) should be followed](#)~~adhered~~. The following points should be evaluated [when conducting raven control programs](#):

- The assumed ratio of number of ravens removed to baited eggs placed
- Need for pre-baiting to accustom ravens to their presence
- Length of time eggs should be left in the environment
- Spacing of egg and number of eggs placed together
- Consideration to implement treatment yearly, based on monitoring of raven population response
- Treatment should be conducted early in sage-grouse incubation period (within the first 40 days following first average nest initiation for the

1 season) to coincide with greatest raven predation period (Coates and  
2 Delehanty 2008, Lockyer 2013)

3 ~~[[This management action will be further fleshed out to provide a “how to”~~  
4 ~~guide based on best available science. Still to be developed—]]Following~~  
5 ~~objectives 1, then 2, then 3.]~~The SETT will work with subject experts (USGS,  
6 [NDOW, Wildlife Services](#)) to develop a standardized protocol for effective raven  
7 [removal efforts](#).

8 **Management Action 1.3.3:** Consider option to oil or addle eggs in nests of  
9 territorial ravens found on anthropogenic structures as part of raven control  
10 program, when appropriate.

11 **Management Action 1.3.4:** Document success through a rigorous monitoring,  
12 analysis, and reporting of population responses to control efforts. For raven  
13 control programs, if there is a demonstrated benefit to sage-grouse via  
14 scientifically valid documentation, submit a request to USFWS for increased  
15 allowable take of ravens, assuming personnel availability from NDOW and  
16 Wildlife Services to appropriately identify locations and conduct work.

1 **7.4 Wild Horses and Burros Management**

2 The State of Nevada supports multiple uses on public lands and the responsible and  
3 active management of those lands uses, including wild horses and burros, which are  
4 protected by the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act (the Act) of 1971. While  
5 that Act protects them from harassment and unjustified removal or destruction, it also  
6 allows for the proper management of wild horse and burro populations within the Herd  
7 Management Areas (HMAs) on BLM land and Wild Horse and Burro Territories (WHBTs)  
8 on USFS land that are within Herd Areas (HAs). Proper management of herd  
9 populations serves to protect their health as well as that of the habitat they and other  
10 species rely upon. The Act acknowledges the need to maintain the wild horses and  
11 burros within established Appropriate Management Levels (AML). This State supports  
12 the Act as it was initially authorized and offers recommendations for alternative  
13 management actions necessary to attain and maintain herd sizes that promote the  
14 continued health and diversity among wild horses and burros and allows for a  
15 sustainable sagebrush ecosystem that is mutually beneficial to all land uses and users.

16 **How HAs, HMAs, WHBTs, and AMLs are established**

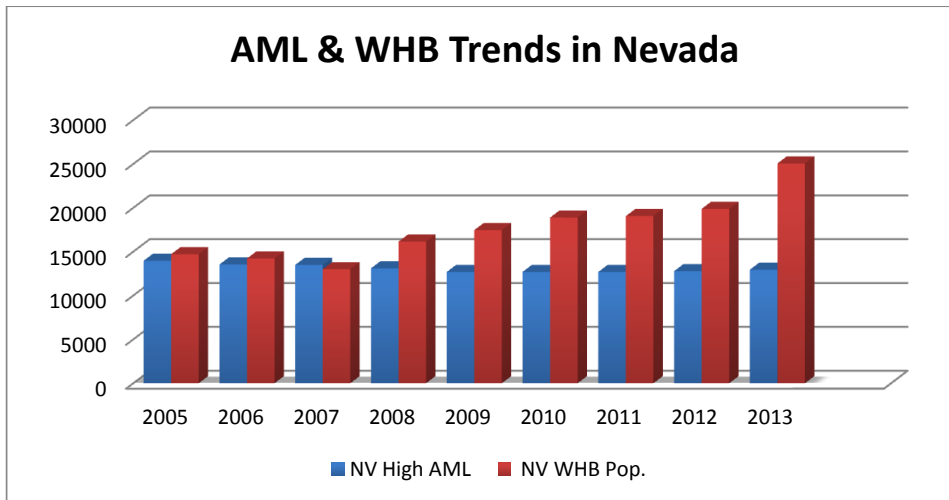
17 Under the Act, BLM and USFS are required to manage wild horses and burros only in  
18 HAs where they were found when the Act passed in 1971. Through land use planning,  
19 the BLM and USFS evaluated each HA to determine if it had adequate food, water,  
20 cover, and space to sustain healthy and diverse wild horse and burro populations over  
21 the long-term. The areas which met these criteria were then designated as HMAs and  
22 WHBTs (BLM 2013, BLM 2014).

23

24 BLM and USFS also evaluated each HMA to determine how much forage is available for  
25 use. The available forage is then allocated among wildlife, wild horses and burros and  
26 domestic livestock. The number of horses and burros which can graze without causing  
27 damage to the range is called the AML (BLM 2013, BLM 2014).

28

1 Nevada’s annual AMLs as compared to Wild Horse and Burro (WHB) population  
2 estimates  
3 ([http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/whbprogram/herd\\_management/Data.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/whbprogram/herd_management/Data.html)  
4 [2/28/1014](#))  
5



6  
7 **Current estimates of wild horses from the BLM and USFS are as follows (Shepherd**  
8 **2014, BLM 2013):**

- 9 • National: 37,300
- 10 • Nevada: 24,000-26,500
- 11 • National AML: 26,600
- 12 • Nevada AML: 12,688
- 13 • 84.3 percent of Nevada HMAs are at or exceed AML
- 14 • 70 of the 83 HMAs statewide are at or exceed AML
- 15 • 49 of the 62 HMAs overlapping sage-grouse habitat are at or exceed AML
- 16 • 10 of the 14 WHBTs overlapping sage-grouse habitat are at or exceed AML
- 17 • Nationally, over 50,000 horses are currently held in captivity in either short term
- 18 holding facilities or long term private pastures

1

2 Wild horses are capable of increasing their numbers by 18 percent to 25 percent  
3 annually, resulting in the doubling of wild horse populations about every 4 years (Wolfe  
4 et al. 1989; Garrott et al. 1991). Wild horses are a long-lived species with survival rates  
5 estimated between 80 and 97 percent (Wolfe et al. 1980; Eberhardt et al. 1982; Garrott  
6 and Taylor 1990) and they are a non-self-regulating species. There are 62 HMAs and 14  
7 WHBTs that overlap with sage-grouse habitat in Nevada (BLM 2013, BLM 2014).

8

9 While nationally more than 220,000 wild horses and burros have been adopted by  
10 private citizens since the program began in 1971, the levels of adoption have decreased  
11 dramatically since 2007 (Shepherd, personal communication). In 2013 nationally there  
12 were 4,221 horses removed and 2,400 were either adopted or sold. In 2013 in Nevada  
13 there were 2,787 horses removed and 89 were adopted or sold (Shepherd 2014). In  
14 order to maintain current population levels in Nevada (most are currently near or  
15 exceeding the high range of AML), approximately 4,300 – 6,600 horses would need to be  
16 removed annually statewide, in the absence of using effective population growth  
17 suppression techniques.

18

19 The State of Nevada will work closely with federal agencies to develop new, and expand  
20 on existing strategies, policies, and best management practices to attain sustainable  
21 wild horse and burro populations within HMAs and WHBTs. The State of Nevada will  
22 also engage Congressional representatives and their staff to secure assistance in the  
23 implementation of the management activities authorized within the Act.

24 **Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

25 **Goal 1:** Support, promote, and facilitate full implementation of the Wild Free-Roaming  
26 Horses and Burros Act of 1971, as amended, including to preserve and maintain a  
27 thriving natural ecological balance and multiple-use relationship, without alternation of  
28 its implementation by subsequent Congresses or Presidential administrations.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

Recognizing that if action is not taken until herd health has become an issue, the range and water resources are likely to be in a highly degraded and potentially irreversible state. Non-active management (e.g. let nature take its course, wait until horse health or resource conditions are critical) is not acceptable management. Non-management will negatively impact or potentially create irreversible habitat impacts within the SGMA; therefore, use all tools available to actively manage wild horses and burros within HMAs and WHBTs.

**Objective 1.1:** Maintain healthy and diverse wild horse and burro populations in the State of Nevada in a manner that meets sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).

**Management Action 1.1.1:** Focus expenditures of appropriated funds on management of wild horses and burros on public lands over care in captivity.

**Management Action 1.1.2:** Even if current AML is not being exceeded, yet habitat within the SGMA continues to become degraded, at least partially due to wild horses or burros, established AMLs within the HMA or WHBT should be reduced through the NEPA process and monitored annually to help determine future management decisions. Unless already meeting the lowest established AML level, during periods of drought, AMLs should be reduced to a level that is consistent with maintaining sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).

**Management Action 1.1.3:** Methods that were used to initially establish AMLs should be reevaluated to determine if they are still sufficient to achieve sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).

1       **Management Action 1.1.4:** Use professionals (botanists, rangeland ecologists,  
2       wildlife biologists, hydrologists, etc.) from diverse backgrounds to conduct land  
3       health ~~assessments~~, and riparian proper functioning condition [assessments](#).

4       **Management Action 1.1.5:** Conduct annual site specific wild horse and burro  
5       grazing response indices [\(Swanson et al.2006\)](#) assessments, and habitat  
6       objective assessments.

7       **Management Action 1.1.6:** When implementing management activities, water  
8       developments, or rangeland improvements for wild horses or burros, consider  
9       both direct and indirect effects on sage-grouse and use the applicable Site  
10      Specific Consultation Based Design Features (Design Features; see Appendix A)  
11      to minimize potential impacts or disturbances.

12      **Management Action 1.1.7:** ~~In order to~~ expedite recovery time and enhance  
13      restoration efforts following wildfire or sage-grouse habitat enhancement  
14      projects, consider a significant reduction and temporary removal or exclusion of  
15      all wild horses and burros within or from burned areas where HMAs and WHBT  
16      overlap with sage-grouse Core, Priority, and General Management Areas. Wild  
17      horse grazing behaviors and specialized physiological requirements make  
18      unmanaged grazing on recently burned/treated areas problematic for  
19      reestablishment of burned and/or seeded vegetation (Arnold and Dudzinski  
20      1978, Rittenhouse et al. 1982, Duncan et al. 1990, Hanley 1982, Wagner 1983,  
21      Menard et al. 2002, Stoddart et al. 1975, Symanski1994).

22      **Management Action 1.1.8:** If current AML is being exceeded, consider  
23      emergency short-term measures to reduce or avoid degradation of sage-grouse  
24      habitat from HMAs or WHBT that are in excess of established AML levels within  
25      the SGMA.



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 Plan for and implement an immediate reduction in herd size to a level that  
2 would enable the area to recover to meet the habitat objectives in Table 4.1 and  
3 to preserve and maintain a thriving natural ecological balance and multiple-use  
4 relationship in that area. Consider lowering the AML levels to prevent future  
5 damage.

6 **Management Action 1.1.9:** If monitored sites are not meeting sage-grouse  
7 habitat objectives in Table 4.1, even if AML is being met, and it is determined  
8 that wild horses or burros are the primary causal factor, then implement  
9 protective measures as applicable in addressing similar emergencies (e.g. fire,  
10 flood, drought, etc.).

11 Consider exclusionary or controlled use pasture fencing of riparian or other  
12 mesic sites and implement water developments (following the Design Features  
13 as described in Appendix A) to ensure dispersal or avoidance of sites heavily  
14 impacted by wild horses (Feist 1971, Pellegrini 1971, Ganskopp and Vavra 1986,  
15 Naiman et al. 1992). A water source should be provided, as horses traditionally  
16 do not leave known water sources just because they are fenced.

**Comment [S21]:** Separate management action?

17 **Management Action 1.1.10:** As climate data become available, adjust wild  
18 horse and burro and rangeland management practices to allow for Core,  
19 Priority, and General Management Areas to sustain or ~~increase~~restore the  
20 sagebrush ecosystem resiliency and resistance.

21 **Management Action 1.1.11:** Collaborate with weather and climate  
22 professionals and agencies (UNR, DRI, NOAA, etc.) to proactively manage the  
23 rangelands' resources and adjust, as necessary, the current wild horse and burro  
24 management policies. Ensure that sufficient ongoing public and political  
25 education is provided.

1 **Objective 1.2:** Evaluate conflicts with HMA designations in SGMAs and modify LUPs  
2 to avoid negative impacts on sage-grouse.

3 **Management Action 1.2.1:** Even if current AML is not being exceeded, yet  
4 habitat within the SGMA continues to become degraded, at least partially due  
5 to wild horses or burros, established AMLs within the HMA or WHBT should be  
6 reduced and resource objectives monitored annually to help determine future  
7 management decisions. Unless already meeting the lowest established AML  
8 level, during periods of drought, AMLs should be reduced to a level that is  
9 consistent with maintaining sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).  
10 *(same as Management Action 1.1.2)*

11 **Management Action 1.2.2:** Ensure that Herd Management Area Plans and  
12 WHBT plans are developed and/or amended within the Core, Priority, and  
13 General management areas, identified in the State's management areas map,  
14 taking into consideration the sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).

15 **Management Action 1.2.3:** Conduct herd management activities, as originally  
16 authorized, to avoid conflicts between the potential implementation of  
17 regulations within the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act and the  
18 Endangered Species Act

19 **Goal 2:** As authorized in the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act of 1971: Achieve  
20 and maintain wild horses and burros at or below established AMLs within the SGMA and  
21 manage for zero horse populations in non-designated areas within the SGMA to reduce  
22 impacts to sage-grouse habitat.

23  
24 **Objective 2.1:** Meet established AMLs in all HMAs and WHBTs in Core, Priority, and  
25 General Management Areas within five years.

1       **Management Action 2.1.1:** Focus expenditures of appropriated funds on  
2 management of wild horses and burros on public lands over care in captivity.  
3       *(same as Management Action 1.1.1)*  
4

5       **Management Action 2.1.2:** Even if current AML is not being exceeded, yet  
6 habitat within the SGMA continues to become degraded, at least partially due  
7 to wild horses or burros, established AMLs within the HMA or WHBT should be  
8 reduced and resource objectives monitored annually to help determine future  
9 management decisions. Unless already meeting the lowest established AML  
10 level, during periods of drought, AMLs should be reduced to a level that is  
11 consistent with maintaining sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1).  
12       *(same as Management Action 1.1.2)*

13       **Management Action 2.1.3:** Methods that were used to initially establish AMLs  
14 should be reevaluated to determine if they are still sufficient to achieve sage-  
15 grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1). (same as Management Action 1.1.3)

16       **Management Action 2.1.4:** Given their capability to increase their numbers by  
17 18%-25% annually, resulting in the doubling in population every 4-5 years  
18 (Wolfe et al. 1989; Garrott et al. 1991), wild horse gathers should be conducted  
19 to attain the lowest levels of AML. This in combination with continued and  
20 expanded use and development of effective forms of population growth  
21 suppression techniques will enable AML to be maintained for longer periods and  
22 reduce the frequency of gathers and associated cost and effort.

23       **Management Action 2.1.5:** If current AML is being exceeded, consider  
24 emergency short-term measures to reduce or avoid degradation of sage-grouse  
25 habitat from HMAs or WHBT that are in excess of established AML levels within  
26 the SGMA.

1 Plan for and implement an immediate reduction in herd size to a level that  
2 would enable the area to recover to meet the habitat objectives in Table 4.1 and  
3 to preserve and maintain a thriving natural ecological balance and multiple-use  
4 relationship in that area. Consider lowering the AML levels to prevent future  
5 damage. *(same as Management Action 1.1.7)*

6 **Management Action 2.1.6:** Prioritize gathers for removal and/or population  
7 growth suppression techniques in HMAs, HAs, and WHBTs first within the  
8 State's Core Management Areas and then within the Priority and General  
9 Management Areas. Additional prioritization should be given for HMAs and  
10 WHBTs that are near AML or where a reduction would serve the most beneficial  
11 purpose. Proactively and adaptively manage herd sizes taking into  
12 consideration climate variability and other natural phenomena, similar to the  
13 restrictions placed on livestock managers.

14 **Goal 3:** Support and conduct science based research and monitoring to more efficiently  
15 and effectively maintain AMLs in HMAs and WHBTs.

16  
17 **Objective 3.1:** Implement more effective methods to conduct surveys and monitor  
18 wild horse and burro activities, populations, and responses to different herd  
19 management techniques.

20 **Management Action 3.1.1:** Work with professionals from other federal and  
21 state agencies, researchers at universities, and others to continue to develop,  
22 expand, and test more effective population growth suppression techniques,  
23 including contraception options.

24 **Management Action 3.1.2:** Implement a telemetry monitoring program for  
25 wild horses. Research regarding the direct interactions between, and ~~in~~ indirect  
26 effects of wild horses ~~on~~ and sage-grouse is identified as a need and could

1 further assist the agencies in the development of habitat selection maps (Beever  
2 and Aldridge et al. 2011) as well as offer a general understanding of the  
3 intensity, timing, and duration of use by wild horses within the SGMA.

4 **Management Action 3.1.3:** Investigate the use of automated or time-lapse  
5 cameras or other monitoring methods to differentiate horse and livestock use  
6 impacts at key areas such as late brood-rearing habitats, use appropriate  
7 [management](#) methods where combined use does not meet resource objectives.  
8 Subsequently, make management changes based upon monitoring data and  
9 resource objectives.

DRAFT

1 **7.5 Livestock Grazing**

2 Farming and ranching on private lands in unison with authorized livestock grazing on  
3 public lands has been a long standing arrangement for many private landowners in the  
4 State of Nevada. Historically, many homesteaders began to farm and ranch much of  
5 Nevada’s riparian and mesic landscapes due to the availability of surface water or  
6 springs. Once developed, many of these mesic areas were expanded by the artificial  
7 spreading of water or irrigation. These larger, irrigation induced, privately and publicly  
8 owned meadows served to support many species of wildlife in addition to livestock. [This](#)  
9 [expansion of late brood rearing habitat and an increase in sagebrush acreage due to an](#)  
10 [absence of fire after consumption of fine fuels,\(Burkhardt and Tisdale 1976\) may be](#)  
11 [causes of sage grouse population expansion in the late 1800s and early 1900s \(Gruel and](#)  
12 [Swanson 2012\).](#) ~~The meadows are not sufficient to support livestock year round.~~ Today,  
13 by allowing for the authorized use of proper and targeted livestock grazing on public  
14 lands, private landowners and ~~federal land~~[wildlife habitat](#) managers can serve to  
15 protect or even benefit each other if managed properly (by reductions in fuels, targeted  
16 grazing of specific habitats and cheatgrass, etc.). The State of Nevada recognizes and  
17 supports this long standing beneficial relationship.

18 Livestock grazing (primarily sheep and cattle) has occurred on the Nevada landscape for  
19 over 170 years at varying levels. Many variables have contributed to the growth and  
20 reduction of the size and number of homesteads, as well as the number of livestock  
21 using the range, over the past century. While livestock grazing continues to be a highly  
22 contested use on public lands in the West, the State supports the proper management  
23 of livestock grazing on allotted public lands in Nevada. Davies et al. (2011, p. 2575)  
24 concluded based on literature review that “Though appropriately managed grazing is  
25 critical to protecting the sagebrush ecosystem, livestock grazing per se is not a stressor  
26 threatening the sustainability of the ecosystem. Thus, cessation of livestock grazing will  
27 not conserve the sagebrush ecosystem.”

28

1 Dependent on many factors, livestock grazing can have a negative effect, a positive  
2 effect, or a neutral effect on sage-grouse habitat (Davies et al. 2009; Knopf 1996;  
3 Oakleaf 1971; Sjejar et al. 2014; Whitehurst and Marlow 2013). If implemented  
4 appropriately, the recommended actions listed in this section will assist landowners and  
5 land managers in managing appropriately to avoid or minimize negative impacts to  
6 sage-grouse habitat due to livestock grazing. The actions should also help to maintain  
7 the existing resistance and resilience of sagebrush communities and to protect the  
8 future persistence and sustainability of the diversity of other sage-grouse habitat types  
9 within the sagebrush ecosystem for those who depend on it.

10 The State supports grazing practices that incorporate a high level of flexibility through  
11 adaptive management to achieve the overall management and resource objectives  
12 agreed upon by the permittee and the land manager. The State will provide technical  
13 support to landowners through its combined resources and through partnerships with  
14 other governmental agencies and private industry. The State will continue to support  
15 the further understanding and development of rangeland management, resource  
16 conservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and protection that can be applied and  
17 supported, at least in part, by permittees and other land managers.

18 The State encourages private landowners to develop and implement conservation plans  
19 that serve to maintain or strengthen financial viability that also work to conserve or  
20 protect the renewable natural resources of Nevada, including sage-grouse and other  
21 wildlife species habitat.

22 The State will continue to support current, and development of new, public outreach  
23 and educational programs that assist with the proper understanding and  
24 implementation of the actions listed below to achieve the goals and objectives within  
25 this plan.

26 The State will also work with federal land managers and livestock owners to develop  
27 acceptable procedures to conduct consistent rangeland or resource monitoring with

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 ~~greater~~appropriate frequency. This should allow for greater flexibility in administering  
2 adaptive management decisions to achieve targeted goals and objectives.

3

4 The State encourages federal agencies to ensure that any loss of grazing allotment rights  
5 that were not directly attributable to the permittees actions or inactions are mitigated  
6 to attain a no-net-loss of AUMs.

7

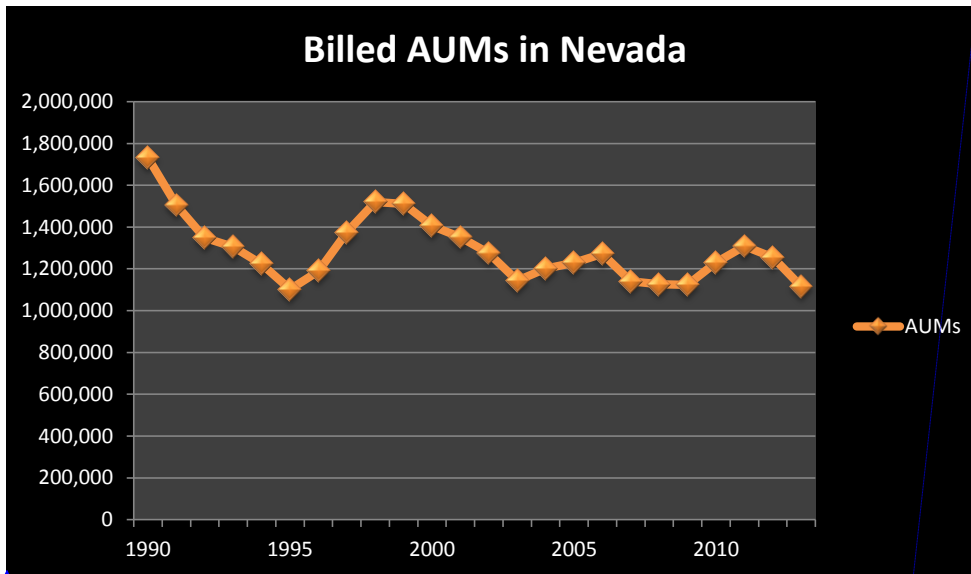
8 As of July 2014, there are 2,073,664 active permitted animal unit months (AUMs) on  
9 BLM lands in Nevada. Of those, 540,371 of them are suspended, and 14, 374 are  
10 temporarily suspended. The graph below indicates the number of billed AUMs whether  
11 permitted or trespass. Billed AUMs are comprised of permitted livestock including  
12 cattle, sheep, goats, and horses. The graph does not display the total active and  
13 suspended AUMs or authorized non-use. For 2013, the active permitted AUMs were  
14 2,133,562 with 572,618 suspended AUMs and the billed AUMs for 2013 were  
15 1,115,251(BLM Rangeland Administration System).

16

17

Comment [S22]: fix





Formatted: Font color: Black

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**Conservation Goal, Objective, and Management Actions**

**Goal 1:** Ensure that existing grazing permits maintain or enhance sage-grouse habitat. Utilize livestock grazing when appropriate as a management tool to improve sage-grouse habitat quantity, quality, or to reduce wildfire threats. Based on a comprehensive understanding of seasonal sage-grouse habitat requirements, and in conjunction with the need for flexibility in livestock operations, make cooperative, timely, seasonal range management decisions to meet vegetation management objectives, including fuels reduction.

**Objective 1.1:** In sage-grouse habitat, manage for vegetation composition and structure that achieves sage-grouse seasonal habitat objectives (see Table 4.1), enhancing resilience and resistance based upon the ability of the ecological site to respond to management. This objective recognizes spatial and temporal variations across several stages.

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1       **Management Action 1.1.1:** Within sage-grouse habitat, incorporate sage-  
2       grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1) and management considerations into  
3       all BLM and Forest Service grazing allotments through allotment management  
4       plans (AMPs), multiple use decisions, or permit renewals and/or Forest Service  
5       Annual Operating Instructions.

6       Implement appropriate prescribed grazing conservation actions at scales  
7       sufficient to influence a positive population response in sage-grouse habitat,  
8       such as NRCS conservation Practice Standard 528 for prescribed grazing (NRCS  
9       2011).

10       **Management Action 1.1.2:** In sage-grouse habitat, work cooperatively on  
11       integrated ranch planning within sage-grouse habitat so operations with deeded  
12       land, and BLM and/or Forest Service allotments, can be planned as single units,  
13       providing flexibility and adaptive management across all ownerships and not  
14       altering stocking rates on operations for progressive management decisions.

15       **Management Action 1.1.3:** Continue land health assessments on BLM public  
16       lands or other monitoring methods on Forest Service-administered lands in  
17       sage-grouse habitat to evaluate current conditions as compared to sage-grouse  
18       habitat objectives described in Table 4.1. Incorporate the results of BLM and  
19       Forest Service monitoring and land health assessments into future management  
20       applications to ensure progress toward meeting sage-grouse habitat objectives.  
21       Incorporate terms and conditions into grazing permits and adjust these as  
22       needed through monitoring and adaptive management to meet sage-grouse  
23       habitat objectives.

Comment [S23]: Ask Cheri Howell

24       **Management Action 1.1.4:** Implement management actions (grazing decisions,  
25       Annual Operating Instructions [Forest Service only], AMP/Conservation Plan  
26       development, or other agreements) to modify grazing management to meet

1 seasonal sage-grouse habitat objectives as defined in Table 4.1 where current  
2 livestock grazing is identified as the causal factor of not meeting those  
3 objectives. Consider singly, or in combination, changes in:

- 4 1. Season, timing (duration) and/or rotation of use;
- 5 2. Distribution of livestock use;
- 6 3. Intensity of use;
- 7 4. Type of livestock (e.g., cattle, sheep, horses, llamas, alpacas and goats;  
8 Briske et al. 2011); and
- 9 5. Numbers/ AUMs of livestock and other ungulates (includes temporary  
10 nonrenewable (TNR) use, and nonuse).

11 Before imposing grazing restrictions or seeking changes in livestock  
12 stocking rates or seasons of permitted use, federal agencies in  
13 coordination with grazing permittees must identify and implement all  
14 economically and technically feasible livestock distribution, forage  
15 production enhancement, weed control programs, prescribed grazing  
16 systems, off-site water development by the water rights holder, shrub  
17 and pinyon/juniper control, livestock salting/supplementing plans, and  
18 establishment of riparian pastures and herding. (Eureka County Master  
19 Plan 2010)

20  
21 **Management Action 1.1.5:** Grazing management strategies for riparian areas  
22 and wet meadows should, at a minimum, maintain or achieve riparian Proper  
23 Functioning Condition (PFC) and promote brood rearing/summer habitat  
24 objectives, as described in Table 4.1, within sage-grouse habitat. Within sage-  
25 grouse habitat, manage wet meadows to maintain a component of available  
26 perennial forbs with diverse species richness to facilitate brood rearing and  
27 stabilizing riparian species (Burton et al. 2011) near where water flows to  
28 achieve or maintain PFC. Use Ecological Site Descriptions (ESDs) or locally

1 relevant information about soils, hydrology, soil moisture, and site potential to  
2 set realistic objectives and evaluate assessments and monitoring data (Swanson  
3 et al. 2006). Also conserve or enhance wet meadow complexes to maintain or  
4 increase amount of edge and cover near that edge to minimize elevated  
5 mortality during the late brood rearing period (Hagen et al. 2007; Kolada et al.  
6 2009a; Atamian et al. 2010) as observed throughout the stream/watershed and  
7 not limited to only easily accessible sites. Some defined areas of concentrated  
8 livestock use may be necessary to protect and enhance the overall riparian area.

9  
10 **Management Action 1.1.6:** Authorize new water development for diversion  
11 from spring or seep sources only when sage-grouse habitat would not be net  
12 negatively affected by the development. This includes developing new water  
13 sources for livestock as part of an AMP/conservation plan to improve sage-  
14 grouse habitat.

15  
16 **Management Action 1.1.7:** Analyze springs, seeps and associated pipelines to  
17 find mutually beneficial enhancement opportunities for livestock and wildlife  
18 that restores functionality to riparian and mesic areas within sage-grouse  
19 habitat, and allow them to be developed.

20  
21 **Management Action 1.1.8:** In sage-grouse habitat, encourage and allow  
22 vegetation treatments that conserve, enhance, or adaptively restore resilience  
23 and resistance over time. This includes adaptive management as part of an  
24 AMP/Conservation Plan to improve sage-grouse habitat.

25  
26 **Management Action 1.1.9:** Evaluate the role of existing seedings that are  
27 currently composed of primarily introduced perennial grasses that are in and  
28 adjacent to sage-grouse habitat to determine if additional efforts should be

1 made to restore sagebrush or to improve habitat quality for sage-grouse. If  
2 these seedings are part of an AMP/Conservation Plan or if they provide value in  
3 conserving, enhancing, or protecting the rest of the sage-grouse habitat, then  
4 no restoration may be necessary. Assess the compatibility of these seedings for  
5 sage-grouse habitat or as a component of a grazing system during the land  
6 health assessments (Davies et al. 2011), or other analyses such as the  
7 Humboldt-Toiyabe Resource Implementation Protocol for Rapid Assessment  
8 Matrices (USDAFS - HTNF 2007).

9  
10 **Management Action 1.1.10:** In sage-grouse habitat, ensure that the design of  
11 any new structural range improvements and plan the location of supplements  
12 (salt or protein blocks) to enhance sage-grouse habitat or minimize impacts in  
13 order to meet sage-grouse objectives (see Table 4.1). Structural range  
14 improvements, in this context, include but are not limited to: cattle guards,  
15 fences, exclosures, corrals or other livestock handling structures; pipelines,  
16 troughs, storage tanks (including moveable tanks used in livestock water  
17 hauling), windmills, ponds/reservoirs, solar panels and spring developments.  
18 Potential for invasive species establishment or their increase following  
19 construction must be considered in the project plan and then monitored,  
20 treated, and rehabilitated post-construction.

21  
22 **Management Action 1.1.11:** Salting and supplemental feeding locations,  
23 temporary and/or mobile watering and new handling facilities (corrals, chutes,  
24 etc.) should be located at least 1/2-mile from riparian zones, springs, meadows,  
25 or 1 mile from active leks in sage-grouse habitat, unless the pasture is too small  
26 or another location offers equal or better habitat benefits. The distance should  
27 be based on local conditions.

1       **Management Action 1.1.12:** To reduce sage-grouse strikes and mortality,  
2       remove, modify or mark fences in high risk areas within sage-grouse habitat  
3       based on proximity to lek, lek size, and topography (Christiansen 2009; Stevens  
4       2011). Consideration of the utility of the fence should also be taken into  
5       consideration to ensure that its removal does not promote degradation of the  
6       overall management for habitat or other objectives (Swanson et al. 2006).

7  
8       **Management Action 1.1.13:** In sage-grouse habitat, monitor, treat and, if  
9       necessary, rehabilitate sites with invasive species associated with existing range  
10      improvements (Gelbard and Belnap 2003; Bergquist et al. 2007). State listed  
11      noxious weeds (NRS 555) should be given the highest priority. In general,  
12      monitor, map, treat (using integrated pest management and associated tools),  
13      and rehabilitate sites that have invasive and noxious weed species, especially  
14      those associated with disturbance activities.

15  
16      **Management Action 1.1.14:** All permit relinquishments should be voluntary.  
17      All options to allow responsible management of livestock grazing on an  
18      allotment should be considered before any voluntary withdrawal of a grazing  
19      permit is considered, in conformance with the multiple use sections of the  
20      Taylor Grazing Act.

21  
22      **Management Action 1.1.15:** Prior to implementation, establish project  
23      monitoring sites where vegetation treatment is planned and monitor at least  
24      annually during the recovery period. To ensure effective recovery, monitoring  
25      should continue for a number of years immediately following the livestock  
26      exclusion period, depending on local site conditions.

27

1       **Management Action 1.1.16:** When conditions, i.e., climatic variations (such as  
2 drought) and wildfire, requiring unique or exceptional management, work to  
3 protect sage-grouse habitat on a case by case basis and implement adaptive  
4 management to allow for vegetation recovery that meets resistance, resilience,  
5 and sage-grouse life cycle needs in sage-grouse habitat as needed on an  
6 individual allotment basis.

7  
8       **Management Action 1.1.17:** During the annual grazing application, work with  
9 permittees to avoid consistent concentrated turn-out locations for livestock  
10 within approximately 3 miles of known lek areas during the March 1 to May 15  
11 period. During the March 1 to May 15 period, avoid domestic sheep use,  
12 bedding areas, and herder camps within at least 1.24 miles (2 kilometers) of  
13 known lek locations. Utilize land features and roads on maps provided to the  
14 permittee to help demarcate livestock use avoidance areas. Require terms and  
15 conditions language for affected livestock grazing permits regarding livestock  
16 turnout locations during the lekking period. During the lekking period, use best  
17 management practices to avoid livestock aggregation around the lekking  
18 grounds.

19  
20       **Management Action 1.1.18:** Strive to improve and maintain regular  
21 communication at the allotment level between land management agency and  
22 the permittee to encourage proper management techniques. Land  
23 management agencies should coordinate with relevant state, local, and tribal  
24 government agencies and permittees to conduct regular trend monitoring at the  
25 allotment level. Encourage cooperative permittee monitoring, such as  
26 described in Perryman et al 2006, Swanson et al. 2006.

27

1       **Management Action 1.1.19:** Promote and implement proper livestock grazing  
2 practices that promote the health of the perennial herbaceous vegetation  
3 component. Perennial grasses, especially, are strong competitors with  
4 cheatgrass (Booth et al. 2003; Chambers et al. 2007; Davies et al. 2008; Blank  
5 and Morgan 2012). Field research has demonstrated that moderate levels of  
6 livestock grazing can increase the resiliency of sagebrush communities, reduce  
7 the risk and severity of wildfire, and decrease the risk of exotic weed invasion  
8 (Davies et al. 2009 and Davies et al. 2010).

9  
10       **Management Action 1.1.20:** To reduce the risk of fire and enhance restoration  
11 in large contiguous blocks of cheatgrass-dominated sagebrush or sage-grouse  
12 habitats that are next to highly flammable cheatgrass dominated lands, create  
13 local NEPA documented plans to use tools (e.g. dormant season TNR AUM  
14 authorizations and stewardship contracted grazing), to reduce fuels in areas  
15 dominated by invasive plants (Schmelzer et al. 2014) [especially after high](#)  
16 [production growing seasons with favorable moisture](#). Use adaptive  
17 management to allow the use of TNR during other seasons, if science emerges  
18 demonstrating effectiveness of such practices. Planning should be conducted on  
19 an allotment specific basis, and may be contained in AMPs, multiple use  
20 decisions, or permit renewals.

21  
22       **Management Action 1.1.21:** To aid in planning adaptive management for the  
23 purpose of maintaining health of important forage plants (perennials needed for  
24 resilience and resistance), cooperatively strategize how various areas in sage-  
25 grouse habitat allotments can be managed differently each year to achieve  
26 positive grazing response index scores (Perryman et al 2006; Reed et al. 1999;  
27 Wyman et al. 2006; and USDA USFS 1996) and meet resource objectives.



1 **7.6 Anthropogenic Disturbances**

2 Anthropogenic disturbances, as defined in Section 3.0 of this State Plan, are a threat to  
3 sage-grouse and their habitat in Nevada; however these activities are a vital part of  
4 Nevada's economy. The State of Nevada seeks a balanced approach that allows for the  
5 preservation of Nevada's economy, while conserving and protecting sage-grouse  
6 populations and the sagebrush ecosystem upon which they need to survive. Nevada's  
7 strategy is to provide consultation for project planning to first avoid and minimize  
8 impacts to sage-grouse (see Section 3.0) and then to offset residual impacts through  
9 compensatory mitigation via the Conservation Credit System (see Section 8.0).

10 Anthropogenic disturbances can negatively impact sage-grouse both directly and  
11 indirectly, and through various mechanisms. Anthropogenic disturbances can directly  
12 impact sage-grouse by causing direct loss of habitat, avoidance behavior to  
13 infrastructure (Doherty et al. 2008) and to otherwise suitable habitat (Lyon and  
14 Anderson 2003, Holloran 2005, Kaiser 2006, Doherty et al 2008), direct mortality  
15 through collision with infrastructure (Beck et al 2006, Stevens et al 2012) and mosquitos  
16 carrying the West Nile virus (Walker and Naugle 2011) associated with artificial ponds  
17 created by development (Zou et al 2006), and negative impacts to survival and  
18 reproduction (Lyon and Anderson 2003, Holloran 2005, Kaiser 2006, Aldridge and Boyce  
19 2007, Holloran et al 2007). Indirect impacts on sage-grouse demographics can be  
20 caused by noise produced from operations (Braun et al 2002, Holloran 2005, Kaiser  
21 2006, Blickley et al 2012), vehicle traffic on associated roads (Lyon and Anderson 2003),  
22 and increased predation by raptors perching on associated power lines (Ellis 1984).  
23 Moreover, anthropogenic disturbances can lead to an increase in the presence of  
24 cheatgrass and other invasive plant species (Bradley and Mustard 2006, Manier et al  
25 2014). In addition, habitat fragmentation resulting from cumulative effects of multiple  
26 anthropogenic disturbances across the landscape has been shown to have long term

1 negative impacts on sage-grouse populations (Johnson et al 2011, Knick and Hanser  
2 2011, Knick et al 2013).

3 *Mining*

4 Mining is a vital part of the state of Nevada's economy both currently and historically.  
5 The initial discovery of the Comstock Lode silver ore deposit in Virginia City in the 1850s  
6 was central to the settling and development of Nevada, as well as a major reason for  
7 Nevada's admission into the United States in 1864. The Nevada Department of Taxation  
8 currently estimates the net assessed mineral value in the State to be approximately \$5.1  
9 billion (State of Nevada 2014) and the Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology (NBMG)  
10 estimates the total production value at \$10.76 billion (NBMG 2014)<sup>2</sup>. The annual tax  
11 revenue collected in fiscal year 2013 was approximately \$236 million (State of Nevada  
12 2014). It is estimated that Nevada's mining economic output contributes a 6% share of  
13 Nevada's statewide GDP (Nevada Mining Association 2011).

14 The primary type of mineral exploration and development in the state of Nevada is  
15 locatable minerals, including gold, silver, and copper. Locatable mineral development  
16 and exploration is governed under the General Mining Law of 1872 and is a non-  
17 discretionary activity on federal lands. Additional federal, state, and local laws also  
18 govern locatable minerals. Salable and non-energy leasable mineral exploration and  
19 development also occurs, though to a lesser extent. Salable mineral materials, which are  
20 common varieties of construction materials and aggregates, such as sand, stone, and  
21 gravel are governed under the Materials Acts of 1947. Government and non-profit  
22 organizations may obtain these resources free of charge for community purposes on  
23 BLM and USFS administered lands. The Nevada Department of Transportation and local  
24 governments are the primary users of gravel and sand resources on federal lands in  
25 Nevada. Non-energy leasable minerals, such as potassium and sodium, which are

---

<sup>2</sup> The State of Nevada 2014 estimate is for FY 12-13 (June 2012 – July 2013) and the NBMG estimate is for calendar year 2012. Both estimates also include geothermal energy and petroleum production.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 governed under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 are also present, however there are  
2 currently no leases in sage-grouse habitat in Nevada (BLM 2013).

3 The extent of mining activities across the state of Nevada overlaps with the range of  
4 sage-grouse habitat. There are approximately 2 million acres of locatable mineral claims  
5 in sage-grouse habitat in Nevada (BLM 2013). The total “footprint” of mining in Nevada  
6 is estimated at 169,029 and 181,340 acres by BLM and NDEP respectively (~~Biaggi~~  
7 ~~personal communication 2014~~Johnson personal communication 2014, Holmgren  
8 personal communication 2014). Mining and its associated facilities and infrastructure  
9 may result in habitat fragmentation, direct habitat loss, and indirect impacts decreasing  
10 the suitability of otherwise suitable habitat (USFWS 2013). The specific impacts of  
11 mining on sage-grouse and their habitat have not been studied (Manier 2013); ~~however~~  
12 ~~the consistency in findings from research evaluating the impacts of different types of~~  
13 ~~anthropogenic disturbances, principally oil and gas development, on sage-grouse~~  
14 ~~(Naugle et al 2011), may offer insights to the impacts of other anthropogenic~~  
15 ~~disturbances, such as mining.~~

**Comment [S24]:** Personal communication citations should identify the full name and position of the person as well as the date

### 16 *Non-Renewable Energy Production*

17 There is currently little oil and gas development in Nevada. Oil production in Nevada  
18 has been on a steady decline and is currently limited to approximately 336,000 barrels  
19 of oil production annually (Nevada Division of Minerals 2014a). Within sage-grouse  
20 habitat it is limited to two major basins, including the Railroad Valley and Pine Valley,  
21 with Railroad Valley being the predominant oil-producing valley in Nevada (BLM 2013).  
22 However, with recent federal approval of oil and gas exploration in, Nevada (BLM 2014),  
23 coupled with the emergence of new technologies, there may be potential for increased  
24 oil and gas production in the State pending results of ~~the~~ exploration.

25 In a comprehensive literature review of the impacts of energy development, principally  
26 oil and gas, on sage-grouse conducted by Naugle et al (2011), all studies reported  
27 negative effects, while no positive impacts to sage-grouse populations or habitat were

1 reported. Negative responses of sage-grouse were consistent regardless of whether lek  
2 dynamics or demographic rates were studied (Naugle et al 2011). The specific direct  
3 and indirect impacts are described above.

4 *Renewable Energy Production*

5 The development, transmission, and distribution of renewable and non-renewable  
6 energy is a high priority for the state of Nevada. Shifting national and state energy  
7 policies, as well as Nevada's favorable conditions for different types of renewable  
8 energy resources, renewable energy development is likely to increase in the State. The  
9 SEP supports Nevada's Renewable Portfolio Standard goal of 25% of Nevada's energy  
10 coming from renewable sources by 2025. In addition, the Nevada Public Utilities  
11 Commission this year ruled in accordance with Nevada S.B. 123 requiring the retirement  
12 of no less than 300 MW of coal-fired electrical generating capacity on or before  
13 December 31, 2014, and not less than 250 MW of coal-fired electrical generating  
14 capacity on or before December 31, 2017 (Public Utilities Commission of Nevada 2014).

15 Renewable energy resources in Nevada include geothermal, wind, solar, and biomass.  
16 Nevada has vast geothermal resources and is leading the way in geothermal energy  
17 development in the United States. As of the end of 2013, of the 3442 MW of installed  
18 generating capacity in the U.S. (Matek 2014), Nevada contributes 586 MW (Nevada  
19 Division of Minerals 2014b), representing approximately 17% of total installed capacity  
20 in the U.S. Nevada is outpacing the rest of the country in developing geothermal  
21 projects. Nevada accounted for approximately 41% of the total number of projects  
22 under development in the U.S. since 2011 (Matek 2014). Nevada currently has 22  
23 operating geothermal plants at 14 different locations (Nevada Division of Minerals  
24 2014b). There are significant geothermal resources in northern Nevada that coincide  
25 with the sage-grouse habitat range. Recent geothermal projects that coincide with  
26 sage-grouse habitat include the Tuscarora, McGinness Hills, and Jersey Valley  
27 Geothermal Power Plants.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 Wind energy is one of the fastest growing renewable energy sectors in the U.S.;  
2 however the potential viability for development of this resource in Nevada is currently  
3 limited. Analysis conducted as part of BLM's Wind Energy Development Programmatic  
4 EIS showed most of Nevada's wind power classification rated as poor to fair, with only  
5 small pockets classified as good to outstanding (BLM 2005). Some of those pockets  
6 however, overlap with sage-grouse habitat. Currently there is one wind generation  
7 facility in Nevada, the Spring Valley Wind Project; an approximately 150 MW facility  
8 located approximately 30 miles east of Ely, NV.

9 The BLM, as part of a Programmatic ~~Environmental~~-EIS for Solar Energy Development,  
10 developed Solar Energy Zones (SEZ), defined as areas well suited for utility scale  
11 production of solar energy. Five SEZs were identified for Nevada; all located in Clark,  
12 southern Nye, and Lincoln counties, outside the range of sage-grouse (BLM 2012).  
13 There are currently no solar energy rights of ways within sage-grouse habitat in Nevada  
14 (BLM 2013).

15 There is currently no significant commercial conifer biomass energy economy in Nevada  
16 (BLM 2013); however considering that pinyon-juniper expansion is one of the major  
17 threats facing sage-grouse in Nevada, the SEP encourages exploring and incentivizing  
18 biomass energy development in the State.

19 Renewable energy development can negatively impact sage-grouse both directly and  
20 indirectly, and through various mechanisms. Impacts to sage-grouse from geothermal  
21 energy development have not been assessed in the scientific literature because the  
22 development has been too recent to identify immediate and lag effects (Knick et al  
23 2011). There are currently no commercial solar projects operating in sage-grouse  
24 habitats at this time, so the impacts cannot be assessed. There has been one study on  
25 the effects on sage-grouse from wind energy developments recently completed in  
26 south-central Wyoming, which demonstrated that the relative probabilities of sage-  
27 grouse nest and brood success decreased with proximity to wind turbines (LeBeau

1 2012). Wind energy generation also requires tall structures, which can provide artificial  
2 nesting and perching substrate for sage-grouse predators (Knight and Kawashima 1993).  
3 Renewable energy development requires many of the same features for construction  
4 and operation as non-renewable energy, so it is anticipated that the potential impacts  
5 from direct habitat loss, habitat fragmentation through roads and power lines, noise,  
6 and increased human presence would most likely be similar to those for non-renewable  
7 energy production (USFWS 2010).

8 *Infrastructure*

9 Infrastructure whether related to energy production, mining, or any other purpose, can  
10 adversely impact sage-grouse. Infrastructure can result in habitat loss and  
11 fragmentation, sage-grouse avoidance of otherwise suitable habitat, provide a source  
12 for the spread of invasive species, and provide artificial subsidies for predators (USFWS  
13 2013). Infrastructure most common in Nevada includes transmission lines, distribution  
14 lines and roads. Other types of infrastructure may also include, but is not limited to,  
15 pipelines, communication towers, and fences.

16 Transmission and distribution lines (hereafter collectively referred to as power lines) are  
17 necessary for transmitting energy from power production facilities and distributing that  
18 power to homes and businesses. Power lines may directly impact sage-grouse through  
19 habitat loss and fragmentation (Knick et al 2013), as well as direct mortality due to  
20 collisions (Beck et al 2006). Indirect habitat loss due to avoidance of vertical structures,  
21 presumably due to increases in predator populations is also a concern (Manier 2013).  
22 Power lines have been shown to decrease male lek attendance (Ellis 1985) and  
23 probability of lek persistence (Walker et al 2007), as well as causing avoidance behavior  
24 of brood-rearing habitat (LeBeau 2012). Power lines have been shown to increase  
25 predator distributions and hunting efficiency resulting in increased predation on sage-  
26 grouse (Connelly et al 2004). Preliminary results from a ten-year study on the impacts  
27 of the Falcon-Gonder transmission line on sage-grouse population dynamics in Eureka

1 County, Nevada show a significant negative effect of the transmission line on nest  
2 success and female survival, weak negative effect on male survival, and no support for  
3 impacts on nest site selection and female nesting propensity (Gibson et al 2013). Nest  
4 success and female survival, along with chick survival, are the demographic rates that  
5 have been shown to be important for population growth (Taylor et al 2012).

6 Roads are widespread through the sage-grouse range and can impact sage-grouse  
7 through a variety of mechanisms. A study along I-80 in Wyoming and Utah between  
8 1970 and 2003 found no leks within 1.25 miles of the interstate, and fewer birds on leks  
9 within 4.7 miles of the interstate, than further distances (Connelly et al 2004). Roads  
10 can negatively impact sage-grouse through direct mortality due to vehicle collision,  
11 decreased male lek attendance due to increased traffic (Holloran 2005), avoidance  
12 behavior (Lyon and Anderson 2003, LeBeau 2012), and reduced nest initiation rates  
13 (Lyon and Anderson 2003). Roads can also facilitate the spread of invasive species  
14 (Gelbard and Belnap 2003).

15

16 **Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

17 **Goal 1:** Manage anthropogenic disturbance development in a manner that provides for  
18 the long-term conservation of sage-grouse and their habitat, while balancing the need  
19 for continued development of the resources.

20 **Objective 1.1:** Achieve no net unmitigated loss of sage-grouse habitat due to new  
21 anthropogenic disturbances and any associated facilities and infrastructure within  
22 the Sage-Grouse Management Area (SGMA) in order to maintain stable or increasing  
23 sage-grouse populations.

24 **Management Action 1.1.1:** All new proposed anthropogenic disturbances  
25 within the SGMA will trigger timely SETT Consultation for application of the  
26 “avoid, minimize, mitigate” process (see Section 3.0). This will serve as a

1 centralized impact assessment process that provides consistent evaluation,  
2 reconciliation and guidance for project development.

3

4 **Management Action 1.1.2:** Avoid new anthropogenic disturbance activities and  
5 its associated facilities and infrastructure within the SGMA. Locate activities,  
6 facilities, and infrastructure in non-habitat wherever possible. Avoidance of a  
7 disturbance within sage-grouse habitat is the preferred option. If avoidance is  
8 not possible, the project proponent must demonstrate why it is not possible in  
9 order for the SETT to consider minimization and mitigation alternatives. The  
10 process to demonstrate that avoidance is not possible (the “avoid process”) is  
11 determined by the four management categories. (See Table 3-1 for more  
12 details on the avoid process.) If development cannot be sited in non-habitat, it  
13 should occur in the least suitable habitat.

14

15 **Management Action 1.1.3:** If adverse impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat  
16 cannot be avoided, project proponents will be required to minimize impacts by  
17 employing Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features (Design Features;  
18 see Appendix A) appropriate for the project. This may include seasonal  
19 operational restrictions, noise restrictions, clustering disturbances, and placing  
20 infrastructure in previously disturbed locations.

21

22 **Management Action 1.1.4:** Technically evaluate and where reliability is not  
23 adversely impacted, seek to site new linear features in existing corridors (Figure  
24 11) or, at a minimum, co-locate with existing linear features in Core, Priority,  
25 and General Management Areas.

26

27 **Management Action 1.1.5:** Reduce and eliminate artificial hunting perches and  
28 nesting substrate for aerial predators. This can be achieved by installing anti-



1 nesting and anti-perching devices on new power lines (see Section 7.3) or  
2 burying power lines. Bury distribution power lines of up to 35kV where ground  
3 disturbance can be minimized, and where technically and economically feasible.  
4 Where technology and economic factors allow, bury higher kV power lines (see  
5 Appendix A). Sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0) will be  
6 incorporated when reclaiming the site.

7  
8 **Management Action 1.1.6:** Encourage continued research in the development  
9 of more effective perching and nesting deterrent options (see Section 7.3).

10  
11 **Management Action 1.1.7:** Aggressively engage in reclamation/weed control  
12 efforts during pre- and post-project construction.

13  
14 **Management Action 1.1.8:** If impacts from anthropogenic disturbances cannot  
15 be avoided and after minimization options have been exhausted, residual  
16 adverse impacts are required to be offset through compensatory mitigation.  
17 Mitigation obligations will be determined through the Conservation Credit  
18 System (see Section 8.0).

19  
20 **Objective 1.2:** Explore options to minimize impacts from existing and abandoned  
21 anthropogenic disturbances and associated infrastructure.

22  
23 **Management Action 1.2.1:** While SETT Consultation and the “avoid, minimize,  
24 mitigate” process does not apply retroactively to existing anthropogenic  
25 disturbances, existing operators are encouraged to incorporate the Design  
26 Features outlined in Appendix A and contact the SETT for timely input on  
27 techniques and practices to avoid and minimize existing impacts to sage-grouse  
28 and their habitat.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**Management Action 1.2.2:** Inventory abandoned mine sites within sage-grouse habitat and, where practical, reclaim sites to meet sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0). Coordinate with the Abandoned Mine Lands Program on this effort.

**Management Action 1.2.3:** Work with the energy industry to explore opportunities to install anti-nesting and anti-perching devices on existing power lines and tall structures and to bury existing power lines where practical and economically feasible.

**Management Action 1.2.4:** Inventory power lines and utility structures that are no longer in use and look for opportunities to decommission the lines and reclaim the sites to meet sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).

1 **7.7 Recreation & Off-Highway Vehicle Activities**

2 Nevada offers some of the most robust recreational and off-highway vehicle  
3 experiences in the nation due, in large part, to its high percentage of accessible federally  
4 managed public lands. Recreation, in all of its forms, creates a significant benefit to  
5 local and statewide economies. Extensive networks of roads and trails offer  
6 recreationists excellent access to most of Nevada’s expansive basin and range high  
7 desert ecosystems. This extensivity of roads and trails may also create impacts on  
8 sagebrush habitats and sage-grouse that may be difficult to measure.

9 While these activities are one of the many acceptable multiple-uses on our federal  
10 public lands, it also requires frequently reviewed and updated policies that allow for  
11 greater adaptive management. This may assist in ongoing efforts to protect and  
12 preserve sensitive land forms, plants, and animals from levels or types of disturbance  
13 that create unnatural or unduly negative impacts. Potential impacts on sage-grouse and  
14 their habitat associated with recreational activities include but are not limited to:  
15 increases in noise levels, distribution of invasive plants, generation of fugitive dust, and  
16 effects on predator prey relationships (Manier 2013).

17 In Nevada, the recent creation of the Commission on Off-Highway Vehicles provides a  
18 mechanism and a funding source to educate users on how to responsibly use off-  
19 highway vehicles while minimizing adverse effects of public land resources including  
20 important or restricted-access to sage-grouse habitats. It may also provide a funding  
21 source to allow the State to join with its federal agencies to better plan, develop, and  
22 manage a coordinated and designated system of off-road vehicle trails in Nevada. The  
23 off-highway vehicle registration system allows state law enforcement personnel to  
24 access vehicle registration information and identify vehicle titleholders in instances  
25 where state or federal laws pertaining to off-road access or use are violated.

Comment [S25]: ?

26  
27 **Conservation Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

**Goal 1:** Conserve sage-grouse and their habitat while allowing for continued recreational access to public lands.

**Objective 1.1:** In sage-grouse habitat, avoid or minimize recreation and OHV negative direct and indirect impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat and monitor sites for potential impacts.

**Management Action 1.1.1:** Establish appropriate ambient noise levels for undisturbed sage-grouse leks. This should generally be done between the hours of 6:00 p.m. to 8:00 a.m. as these are the hours most critical for communications of sage-grouse and auditory detection of predators (Patricelli et al. 2013).

**Management Action 1.1.2:** Take measures to minimize or reduce activities and to avoid an ambient noise level increase >10 dB at the edge of leks during the lekking season generally, March 1 through May 15 from one hour before sunrise until 9:00 AM.

**Management Action 1.1.3:** Assist in efforts to enhance collaborative monitoring through volunteer organizations, recreational groups, etc., to collect data that would assist in the protection, enhancement, or rehabilitation of sage-grouse habitat.

**Management Action 1.1.4:** Support studies that further the understanding of the relationship between recreational uses and their potential impacts on sage-grouse.

**Management Action 1.1.5:** Utilize sage-grouse habitat mapping to inform state and federal recreation management plans

1           **Management Action 1.1.6:** Where feasible locate recreation trails strategically  
2           to create or augment fuel breaks in the margins of sage-grouse habitats and  
3           landscapes and not create roads or trails where they cause net negative direct  
4           and indirect impacts.

5           **Objective 1.2:** Support and implement efforts to reduce the potential for additional  
6           sage-grouse habitat fragmentation from unauthorized ‘trail making’.

7           **Management Action 1.2.1:** Support and promote efforts by state, local, and  
8           federal agencies and recreational groups to promote educational campaigns  
9           that encourage responsible OHV and recreation activities that avoid or minimize  
10          negative impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat, including the spread of  
11          invasive species.

12          **Management Action 1.2.2:** Work with state, local, and federal agencies and  
13          recreational groups to inventory unauthorized trails in Core, Priority, and  
14          General Management Areas and where feasible restore trails to meet sage-  
15          grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4-1).

16          **Objective 1.3:** Promote the leveraging of funding from all sources when addressing  
17          sage-grouse habitat enhancement, rehabilitation, or protection projects.

18          **Management Action 1.3.1:** Develop a database to share with interested  
19          agencies and groups to maximize efforts and leverage funding.

20          **Management Action 1.3.2:** Encourage and support the Commission on Off-  
21          Highway Vehicles to expend OHV registration funds to enhance, rehabilitate, or  
22          protect sage-grouse habitat.

1 **8.0 CONSERVATION CREDIT SYSTEM**

2 The Nevada Conservation Credit System (CCS)<sup>3</sup> is a pro-active solution that provides net  
3 conservation benefits for sage-grouse, while balancing the need for continued human  
4 activities vital to the Nevada economy and way of life. The CCS creates new incentives  
5 for private landowners and public land managers to preserve, enhance, restore, and  
6 reduce impacts to important habitat for the species.

7 The CCS is a market-based mechanism that quantifies conservation outcomes (credits)  
8 and impacts from anthropogenic disturbances (debits), defines standards for market  
9 transactions, and reports the overall progress from implementation of conservation  
10 actions throughout the sage-grouse range within Nevada. The CCS establishes the  
11 policy, operations, and tools necessary to facilitate effective and efficient conservation  
12 investments. The CCS is intended to provide regulatory certainty for industries by  
13 addressing compensatory mitigation needs whether or not the species is listed under  
14 the ESA.

15 Goal and Scope

16 The goal of the CCS is to achieve no net unmitigated loss of sage-grouse habitat due to  
17 anthropogenic disturbances within the Sage-grouse Management Area (SGMA; Figure 1),  
18 in order to stop the decline of sage-grouse populations. Proposed anthropogenic  
19 disturbances, as defined in Section 3.0 of this plan, must seek to avoid, minimize, and  
20 mitigate impacts to sage-grouse habitat. After all possibilities to avoid and minimize  
21 impacts to sage-grouse habitat have been exhausted, residual adverse impacts are  
22 required to be offset by mitigation requirements as determined through the CCS.

23 Anthropogenic disturbances occurring on BLM and USFS lands within the SGMA require  
24 timely consultation with the SETT. Private landowners are not required to mitigate

---

<sup>3</sup> For more information please refer to *The Nevada Conservation Credit System Manual on the Sagebrush Ecosystem Program's Website*: <http://sagebrushco.nv.gov/CCS/ConservationCreditSystem/>

1 anthropogenic disturbances on their land, but are welcome to voluntarily generate, sell,  
2 or purchase credits in the CCS. The CCS scope can be expanded in the future to support  
3 additional conservation needs or to include other states within the sage-grouse range.

4 Roles and Responsibilities

5 The *DCNR Division of State Lands*, holds ultimate authority over CCS design, operations,  
6 and management. The *SEC* oversees CCS operations and approves changes to the  
7 program. *The Administrator* manages the CCS's day-to-day operations, ongoing  
8 program improvements, facilitates transactions, and reports programmatic results. CCS  
9 operations are also informed by *Resource Managers* (e.g. BLM, NDOW, USFS, USFWS)  
10 and by a *Science Committee* to ensure it functions according to current laws, policies,  
11 and regulations and is consistent with the best available science.

12 *Credit Developers* are landowners, land managers, organizations, or agencies, that  
13 generate, register, or sell credits in the CCS. *Credit Buyers* are entities that purchase  
14 mitigation credits to offset impacts from anthropogenic disturbances or to meet other  
15 conservation objectives.

16 What are Credits and Debits?

17 *Credits* are the currency of the CCS. A credit represents a verified “*functional acre*” that  
18 meets the durability criteria defined by the CCS, such as committing to a Customized  
19 Management Plan that outlines actions to maintain habitat performance and to limit  
20 risks from future impact for the duration of the project. A functional acre is based on  
21 habitat quality (“function”) relative to optimal conditions, and quantity (acres). This is  
22 determined through the Habitat Quantification Tool (HQT; see below).

23 Debits are similar to credits, but are the quantified and verified units of functional acres  
24 lost due to an anthropogenic disturbance.

25 Generating and Purchasing Credits

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 The steps for generating and purchasing credits are depicted below. Blue chevrons  
2 signify the steps undertaken to generate credits and green chevrons represent the  
3 purchase of credits.



### 5 Calculating Credits and Debits

#### 6 *Habitat Quantification Tool (HQT)<sup>4</sup>*

7 The HQT is a method to estimate habitat quality and quantify debits and credits. The  
8 HQT uses a set of metrics, applied at multiple spatial scales, to evaluate vegetation and  
9 environmental conditions related to sage-grouse habitat quality and quantity. The HQT  
10 enables the CCS to create incentives to generate credits on the most beneficial locations  
11 for the sage-grouse, and to minimize impacts to existing high quality habitat.

12 The HQT is used to calculate scores for each type of seasonal habitat. Habitat condition  
13 is expressed in functional acres, relative to optimal conditions. The functional acre  
14 score is adjusted to account for indirect effects of the local area surrounding the site.  
15 Mitigation ratios are then applied.

#### 16 *Mitigation Ratios*

17 Mitigation ratios incorporate biologically significant factors that cannot currently be  
18 incorporated into the HQT. They enable offset transactions to achieve a net benefit for  
19 the species by ensuring the functional acres of credit acquired is greater than the  
20 functional acres of debit. The mitigation ratios create incentives for avoidance of  
21 impacts and preservation, enhancement, and restoration of habitat in important areas.  
22 This includes avoiding and protecting seasonal habitats that are scarce for a particular  
23 population. Mitigation ratios are determined by the:

---

<sup>4</sup> For more information please refer to *The Habitat Quantification Tool Scientific Methods Document* on the Sagebrush Ecosystem Program's Website: <http://sagebrushesco.nv.gov/CCS/ConservationCreditSystem/>



- 1       • Habitat Importance Factor: The value is influenced by the location of a credit or  
2       debit site in Core, Priority, or General Management Areas (Figure 3)
- 3       • Seasonal Habitat Scarcity Factor: This is determined by the portion of seasonal  
4       habitat type (nesting, late-brood rearing, and winter) impacted.

5       Debits are adjusted by its proximity to potential credit sites (Proximity Factor) to  
6       determine the credit obligation that must be purchased to offset a debit project. This  
7       incentivizes mitigation in close proximity to debit sites.

8

9       Regulatory Assurances

10      *Verification*

11      Credit and debit projects require verification to ensure that calculations represent a true  
12      and accurate account of on-the-ground implementation and habitat function and  
13      assurances that projects are maintained over time. *Third-party Verifiers*, trained and  
14      certified by the Administrator, conduct independent checks using the HQT methods.  
15      *Credit Verification* is required before credit release and every fifth year. *Debit*  
16      *Verification* is required before the project begins, during project implementation, and  
17      when debits end or decrease. Periodic spot checks and audits are also required.

18      *Reserve Account*

19      The *Reserve Account* is a pool of credits, functioning like an insurance fund, that replace  
20      credits that are invalidated due to a force majeure event or competing land uses. A  
21      percentage of credits from each credit transaction are deposited into the reserve  
22      account. Factors that determine the Reserve Account contribution are: base  
23      contribution, probability of wildfire, and probability of competing land uses. In the case  
24      of unintentional credit reversal due to force majeure or competing land use events, the  
25      Administrator withdraws credits from the reserve account to cover the invalidated  
26      credits at no cost to the Credit Developer for a limited duration until the original credits  
27      are replaced.

1 *Additionality and Stacking of Multiple Payments*

2 Projects that generate credits must be additional to activities that would occur in the  
3 absence of the CCS. On private and public lands, a credit project is additional if the land  
4 manager is not already performing or planning to perform conservation actions using  
5 funding sources other than the CCS. *Stacking* allows a Credit Developer to receive  
6 multiple payments for conservation actions on the same area of land, but only receive  
7 credit for the additional conservation benefits.

8 *Durability*

9 The CCS uses *performance assurances* on private and public lands to ensure the  
10 durability of credits generated throughout the life of the credit project. Performance  
11 assurances are implemented through contract terms and financial instruments. The  
12 *durability of projects on public lands* is safeguarded using land protection mechanisms  
13 (e.g. right-of-ways), financial instruments (e.g. contract performance bonds) and the  
14 Reserve Account.

15 *Additional Policy Considerations*

16 The *Service Area*, the area in which credits can be exchanged, for the CCS is the SGMA.

17 *Baseline* is the starting point from which credits and debits are measured. Credits and  
18 debits represent the change from baseline that results from implementing a project.

19 *Credit baseline* is a state-wide standard for each seasonal habitat type equivalent to the  
20 average habitat functionality [on the relevant ecological site and stage in succession \(e.g.  
21 pinyon and juniper expansion\)](#). Project sites must be at the credit baseline, at a  
22 minimum to begin generating credits. *Debit baseline* is the pre-project habitat function  
23 value for each seasonal habitat type for a proposed debit project.

24 *Credit release* occurs when performance criteria milestones which increase habitat  
25 function are achieved on a credit site. Specific performance criteria are defined in each  
26 project's *Customized Management Plan*. Credit release can occur in single or multiple

- 1 increments depending on credit project type; including: *preservation projects*,
- 2 *enhancement projects*, and *restoration projects*.
- 3 The CCS requires that the *project life* of a credit project must be equal to or greater than
- 4 the life of the debit project it is offsetting.
- 5 *Credit variability* may occur due to annual climatic or other natural conditions affecting
- 6 habitat functionality. As a result, a *tolerance threshold* of 10% below habitat function is
- 7 applied.

DRAFT

1 **9.0 MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

2 Monitoring and adaptive management are key components of successful resource  
3 management plans in order to derive the greatest environmental benefit given limited  
4 agency resources. Incorporation of these strategies in the planning process will help  
5 ensure management actions identified in this State Plan are implemented and effective  
6 at achieving the intended goals and objectives for the benefit of sage-grouse. Adaptive  
7 management allows for information learned through monitoring to be integrated into  
8 iterative decision making that can be adjusted as outcomes from management actions  
9 become better understood (Williams et al. 2009). Management that does not achieve  
10 intended goals and objectives can be modified through adaptive management and  
11 contribute to the emerging understanding of management action response, sage-grouse  
12 habitat requirements, sage-grouse behavior, and sagebrush ecosystem processes.

13 **Monitoring**

14 Two main categories of monitoring will occur for the State Plan: 1) inventory monitoring  
15 and 2) management action monitoring. These are described below. Within each of  
16 these categories, additional concepts will need to be considered: short and long-term  
17 monitoring, monitoring at multiple scales (e.g., site, landscape) (Swanson et al. 2006),  
18 and, for management action monitoring, monitoring for implementation and for  
19 effectiveness.

20 Inventory monitoring assesses the status/extent/condition of sage-grouse populations  
21 (e.g., sage-grouse population trends over time), sage-grouse habitat (e.g., gain/loss of  
22 sage-grouse habitat over time), and of the threats to sage-grouse (as identified in the  
23 State Plan, e.g., how many acres of PJ encroachment are occurring each year).  
24 Inventory monitoring provides a quantified understanding of changes in condition and  
25 extent of sage-grouse populations, habitat, and threats over time and space, can help  
26 prioritize efforts, and can help evaluate success in meeting short and long-term goals  
27 and objectives. Many of the state and federal agencies already provide a level of

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 inventory monitoring appropriate for the needs of the state plan and this will be  
2 incorporated into the state's monitoring plan- more detail is provided below.

3 This State Plan identified many management actions to address specific threats.  
4 Monitoring of management actions is necessary to ensure that individual actions are  
5 accomplishing what they are intended to do. The state will require that monitoring  
6 plans be developed for all management actions that occur under direction of the State  
7 Plan, including those intended to ameliorate threats outlined in Section 7.0. These plans  
8 will include monitoring for implementation and monitoring for effectiveness.  
9 Monitoring associated with the Conservation Credit System (see Section 8.0) is detailed  
10 in the Habitat Quantification Tool Scientific Methods Document<sup>5</sup> {currently under  
11 development}.

12 Management Action monitoring for implementation includes: 1) a brief description of  
13 the project and the work completed, 2) pre- and post-project photographs, 3) short  
14 term monitoring of weather (especially precipitation and when it occurs) and other  
15 events (e.g., fire, floods, insects, infestations, etc.) and on-going management (e.g.,  
16 season of livestock use and/or livestock, horse, and wildlife population levels) (Swanson  
17 et al. 2006), 4) lessons learned during implementation, 5) discussion of impacts to uses  
18 and other resources, 6) recommendations on the implementation of future projects, 7)  
19 maintenance performed, and 8) accounting of expenditures.

20 Management Action monitoring for effectiveness can play a key role in demonstrating  
21 the accountability, success, and value of management investments. Effectiveness  
22 monitoring is designed to determine if the project is effective at meeting its biological  
23 and ecological goals and objectives. Project-scale effectiveness monitoring measures  
24 environmental parameters to ascertain whether management actions were effective in  
25 creating the desired change(s) in habitat conditions and species response. There are at  
26 least three important reasons to conduct project-scale effectiveness monitoring on a

---

<sup>5</sup> For more information please refer to The Habitat Quantification Tool Scientific Methods Document on the Sagebrush Ecosystem Program's Website: <http://sagebrushco.nv.gov/CCS/ConservationCreditSystem/>

1 management action or a change in management: 1) to determine the biotic and abiotic  
2 changes resulting on, and adjacent to, the treatment area; 2) to determine if treatment  
3 and management actions were effective in meeting the objective(s); and 3) to learn  
4 from the management actions and to incorporate new knowledge in future treatment  
5 design.

6 The following concepts should be addressed in all monitoring plans:

- 7 • Identify the site conditions and the reasons for implementing management  
8 action(s) at the site.
- 9 • Set monitoring objectives and indicators – these should quantitatively or  
10 qualitatively evaluate the project objectives that will be used to evaluate project  
11 implementation and effectiveness in meeting objectives. Effectiveness in  
12 meeting objectives will need to be evaluated for both habitat changes and when  
13 appropriate and feasible, sage-grouse response.
- 14 • Identify anticipated site attribute changes in response to the management  
15 action, target values, and time frame under which changes are anticipated.  
16 [Swanson et al. \(2006\) explain characteristics of useful and effective \(Specific,  
17 Measureable, Achievable, Relevant, and Trackable\) resource objectives.](#)
- 18 • Select monitoring sites and determine appropriate, effective methods. Include  
19 control or reference sites in method design. Baseline data on these will allow  
20 before, after, with, and without comparisons.
- 21 • Monitoring will be conducted for a minimum of three years or until  
22 management objects are met. If, as part of the treatment, grazing was  
23 restricted for a time period, post-treatment, monitoring should be conducted  
24 for three year following resumption of grazing practices. In addition, monitoring  
25 will be conducted at 10 years post-treatment as a follow-up for long-term  
26 monitoring.

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

- 1       • Any monitoring plans will be prepared jointly between a project proponent,  
2       relevant stakeholders (such as permittees), and land management agency, with  
3       final approval from the land management agency.

4       See resources listed at end of this section for development on monitoring plans.

5       **Adaptive Management**

6       Adaptive management as it relates to sage-grouse and their habitat is a structured,  
7       iterative process of robust decision making in the face of uncertainty, with an aim to  
8       reduce uncertainty over time through continued monitoring. Because adaptive  
9       management is based on a learning system, it improves long term management  
10      outcomes. The challenge in using the adaptive management approach lies in finding the  
11      correct balance between gaining knowledge to improve management in the future and  
12      achieving the best short-term outcomes based on current knowledge (Allan and Stankey  
13      2009).

14      “An adaptive management approach involves exploring alternatives  
15      ways to meet management objectives, predicting the outcomes of  
16      alternatives based on the current state of knowledge, implementing one  
17      or more of these alternatives, monitoring to learn about the impacts of  
18      management actions, and then using the results to update knowledge  
19      and adjust management actions” (Williams et al. 2009).

20      Adaptive management takes monitoring to the next level by establishing, prior to  
21      implementation, a framework from which an iterative implementation and learning  
22      process can be instituted. Adaptive management implements “learning by doing” and  
23      provides flexibility to act in the face of uncertainty.

24      The following are additional steps to monitoring that need to be addressed to  
25      successfully implement adaptive management (Adapted from Williams et al. 2009):

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1       • Identify and record potential drivers of change in the system, threats to the
- 2       system, and opportunities for beneficial actions. These should be incorporated
- 3       in the model of response for each management action.
- 4       • Development of “models” or hypotheses of the expected response and
- 5       rationale.
- 6       • Development of how management actions should be adjusted following results
- 7       from monitoring (this should include a set of potential alternatives to
- 8       management based on the outcome of specific monitoring, allowing for
- 9       flexibility while based on best available science).
- 10      • Implementation of iterative adjustments to management actions following
- 11      implementation of actions and results of monitoring, following the process
- 12      outlined in previous bullet.
- 13      • Project and management plans have to incorporate the ability to change
- 14      methods when monitoring of the projects or management actions provides
- 15      indication or when new science from research or other monitoring project
- 16      emerges.

17 Consideration of when adaptive management is appropriate:

- 18      • Decision making must be able to be made in an iterative process
- 19      • Monitoring data must be available to decision makers
- 20      • It is not appropriate when risks associated with learning based-decision making
- 21      are too high (i.e., if risk of management action is unknown and worst case scenario
- 22      has irreversible consequences) in comparison to the risks of not doing so (i.e., the
- 23      consequences of doing nothing).

24 See resources listed at end of this section for development on adaptive management

25 plans.

### 26 **Incorporation of Monitoring and Adaptive Management into the State Plan**

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0.25", No bullets or numbering



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 A multi-scale monitoring approach is necessary as sage-grouse are a landscape species  
2 and conservation is scale dependent to the extent that management actions are  
3 implemented within or across seasonal habitats to benefit populations. The state needs  
4 to track the extent of threats to sage-grouse (e.g., fire, pinyon-juniper encroachment,  
5 etc.), through inventory monitoring, as well as the efforts to manage the threats (e.g.,  
6 number of acres of pinyon-juniper treated), through management action monitoring, to  
7 be able to effectively manage for the species and understand progress in goals and  
8 objectives outlined in this plan. Many of the components of inventory monitoring are  
9 already being monitored by state and federal agencies. The SETT will work to compile  
10 annual monitoring reports that provide a synopsis of these monitoring efforts and  
11 metrics relevant to the state plans goals and objectives. The state will engage with  
12 stakeholders responsible for these components to facilitate when possible and ensure  
13 monitoring occurs. For components that are not currently under purview of agencies,  
14 the SETT will work to engage relevant stakeholders to develop a monitoring program.  
15 The SETT will develop a comprehensive database to store all monitoring information  
16 which will be accessible to the public.

17 To meet the need for the management action monitoring requirement, all management  
18 actions overseen by the SEP will develop monitoring plans following guidance provided  
19 in this section. If participating in projects developed by BLM/USFS, NDOW, NDA, NDF,  
20 or other agencies, projects should include similar aspects to those outlined here, if not  
21 all. As well, all management actions should be reviewed and those appropriate for the  
22 adaptive management process should additionally develop an adaptive management  
23 plan in coordination with the monitoring plan.

24 Table 9.1 presents the components (sage-grouse threats, habitat, and populations) that  
25 will be monitored to be able to better understand the level of threat to sage-grouse and  
26 sagebrush ecosystems and what can be done to respond to the threat for sage-grouse.  
27 Elements for inventory monitoring and management action monitoring are outlined as  
28 well as the relevant agencies from which monitoring information will be gathered.

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

1 Monitoring information will be collected across the extent of SGMA and provided at the  
 2 site, landscape, PMU and state levels and by core, priority, and general management  
 3 areas. In addition, known changes in extent between years will be documented and  
 4 total extent of treatments will be summarized.

5 Additional monitoring components may be identified in the future for inclusion in the  
 6 annual monitoring report (above and beyond those monitoring components listed in  
 7 Table 9.1). As additional threats to sage-grouse are identified, components and leading  
 8 indicators should be included in inventory monitoring and management action  
 9 monitoring to better assess and understand the severity of threat and progress in  
 10 ameliorating the threat.

11 In addition to the annual monitoring report and database, the state of Nevada will  
 12 develop a methods document for monitoring plans and adaptive management plans  
 13 that provide recommended, standardized protocols and methods for objective based  
 14 monitoring that are consistent with other land jurisdictions and agencies, including BLM,  
 15 USFS, NDOW, and others.

16 **Table 9.1. Inventory and Management Action Monitoring for the State Plan**

Monitoring Component	Agency/Entity	Inventory Monitoring Elements	Management Action Monitoring Elements <sup>6</sup>
<b>Sage-grouse Parameters</b>			
Sage-grouse habitat	NDOW, BLM, USFS, SETT CCS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land Health Assessments (BLM) (site, landscape, and state scale)</li> <li>• Resource Implementation Protocol for Condition Assessment Matrices (USFS)</li> <li>• Sagebrush landscape cover (BLM EIS)<sup>7</sup> (landscape scale)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatment conducted and effectiveness of treatments (these would be treatments not included in subsequent monitoring components, e.g., meadow restoration)</li> </ul>

<sup>6</sup> Scale of Management Action Monitoring is dependent on management action details specified in Section 7.0

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

Monitoring Component	Agency/Entity	Inventory Monitoring Elements	Management Action Monitoring Elements <sup>6</sup>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCS- functional acres lost due to debit projects, functional acres gained due to credit projects (concept of no net unmitigated loss)</li> </ul>	
Sage-grouse populations	NDOW, BLM, USGS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lek, lek cluster, PMU counts, populations and trends<sup>1</sup> (all scales)</li> <li>• Telemetry data collection (site to landscape scale-project dependent)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At this point, the state plan does not outline management actions directly influencing sage-grouse numbers. Management actions outlined directly affect habitat and indirectly affect populations.</li> </ul>
<b>Threat</b>			
Fire	BLM, USFS, NDF, NDOW <sup>8</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of fire starts per year</li> <li>• Number and size of fires in each vegetation community, and resistance and resilience classes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of fires “successfully” suppressed (&lt;1,000 acres)</li> <li>• Number of catastrophic fires</li> <li>• Fuels management treatments (conducted and effectiveness of treatments)</li> <li>• Rehabilitation efforts for each fire (implementation and effectiveness of treatments)</li> <li>• Document coordination efforts that aid in efficient and effective fire pre-suppress and suppression management</li> </ul>
Cheatgrass	SETT will coordinate with researchers to determine extent BLM, USFS, NDOW, Nevada Cheatgrass Action Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent (spatial distribution, acres, and density of invasion)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatments conducted and effectiveness of treatments (includes restoration efforts or efforts to improve resilience/resistance)</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
Noxious weeds <sup>9</sup> Medusahead ( <i>Taeniatherum caput-medusae</i> )	NDA, NDOW, University of Nevada Cooperative Extension, and SETT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent (spatial distribution, acres, and density of invasion)</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatments conducted and effectiveness of treatments</li> </ul>

<sup>7</sup> As part of the Greater Sage-grouse Northern California and Nevada Sub-regional EIS/LUPA, the BLM/USFS have developed a Monitoring Framework (Appendix E of that document) that outlines monitoring for habitat loss, habitat degradation, and population trend (in coordination with NDOW) at the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> order scale (Stiver et al. 2010).

<sup>8</sup> NDOW is engaged with BLM on post-fire treatment monitoring and provides monitoring in conjunction with these agencies post ES&R efforts.

<sup>9</sup> Weed species in Nevada identified as having, generally, greatest impact to sage-grouse habitats (S. Espinosa, B. Schultz personal communication)

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

Monitoring Component	Agency/Entity	Inventory Monitoring Elements	Management Action Monitoring Elements <sup>6</sup>
Hoary cress ( <i>Cardaria draba</i> ) Russian knapweed ( <i>Acroptilon repens</i> ) Leafy spurge ( <i>Euphorbia esula</i> ) Perennial pepperweed ( <i>Lepidium latifolium</i> ) Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ) Rush skeleton weed ( <i>Chondrilla juncea</i> ) Yellow starthistle ( <i>Centaurea solstitialis</i> ) Musk thistle ( <i>Carduus nutans</i> ) Spotted knapweed ( <i>Centaurea maculosa</i> ) Scotch thistle ( <i>Onopordum acanthium</i> ) Mediterranean sage ( <i>Salvia aethiopsis</i> ) <u>Other weeds</u> Red Brome ( <i>Bromus rubens</i> ) Rattlesnake chess ( <i>Bromus briziformis</i> ) Halogeton ( <i>Halogeton gomeratus</i> ) Purple mustard ( <i>Chorispora tenella</i> )			
Pinyon juniper encroachment	BLM, USFS, NDF, NDOW, SETT, all stakeholders (including researchers at University of Nevada, Reno, and USGS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent (spatial distribution, acres, and density of invasion)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatments conducted and effectiveness of treatments</li> </ul>

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

<b>Monitoring Component</b>	<b>Agency/Entity</b>	<b>Inventory Monitoring Elements</b>	<b>Management Action Monitoring Elements<sup>6</sup></b>
Predation	NDOW, Wildlife Services, NDA, and SETT,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baseline data collected prior to treatments- data will likely be site specific, not SGMA wide (road kill inventories, raven counts, habitat parameters, etc.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatments conducted and effectiveness of treatments</li> <li>Documentation of coordination efforts with city counties, landfills waste managers, livestock owners, research on perching and nest deterrent technology</li> </ul>
WHB populations	BLM, USFS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HMA/WHBT populations</li> <li>Extent of resources damaged by WHB</li> <li>Understand their timing of use on <a href="#">wetland resources</a> <a href="#">seasonal habitats</a></li> <li>Trend monitoring regarding maintenance of a thriving natural ecological balance for adjusting AML (BLM 2010)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gathers conducted</li> <li>Treatments conducted and effectiveness of treatments</li> </ul>
Livestock grazing	BLM, USFS, permittees and stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allotment standards and guidelines</li> <li>Dates of use and/or intensity of use by allotment</li> <li>Monitoring of attainment of management objectives (Swanson et al. 2006)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation of changes in management prescriptions to improve management, when appropriate</li> </ul>
Anthropogenic disturbances	SETT, BLM, USFS, other federal agencies, all stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCS- functional acres lost due to debit projects, functional acres gained due to credit projects (concept of no net unmitigated loss)</li> <li>Surface acres impacted</li> <li>Indirect acres impacted</li> <li>Identification of existing infrastructure that could be retrofitted, as</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management actions to mitigation for anthropogenic disturbances will be accounted for under the appropriate threat or under habitat and in reporting will be noted as credit projects.</li> <li>Documentation of implementation of Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features</li> </ul>

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

Monitoring Component	Agency/Entity	Inventory Monitoring Elements	Management Action Monitoring Elements <sup>6</sup>
		appropriate (inclusion on the list does not require retrofitting, simply identifying the opportunity)	
Recreation and OHVs	SETT, BLM, USFS, Commission on Off-Highway Vehicles and other stake holders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permitted activities</li> <li>• Extent of authorized and unauthorized recreational trails and facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatments conducted to restore areas impacted by recreational activities and effectiveness of treatments</li> <li>• Documentation of coordination efforts with recreational groups</li> </ul>
Weather Variability	NOAA, DRI, State Climatologist, NRCS Water and Climate Center, USGS BLM, USFS, and other stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U.S. Drought Monitor</li> <li>• Hydrologic Report</li> <li>• Climate data records (current and historic)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracking changes in management actions due to weather variability</li> </ul>
Land Ownership	All agencies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracking of land ownership changes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracking of how changes in management actions due to land ownership affects habitat</li> </ul>

1

2 **Existing monitoring and adaptive management plans and methods**

3 There are several key plans and methods that have been developed for use in Nevada  
 4 and across the range of the sage-grouse. These should be referenced in the  
 5 development of resource objectives, management action monitoring plans, and  
 6 adaptive management plans. The following are recommended for consideration in the  
 7 State Plan:

8 Monitoring

9 Swanson, S., B. Bruce, R. Cleary, B. Dragt, G. Brackley, G. Fults, J. Linebaugh, G. McCuin,  
 10 V. Metscher, B. Perryman, P. Tueller, D. Weaver and D. Wilson. 2006. Nevada  
 11 rangeland monitoring handbook. Second Edition. Educational Bulletin 06-03.  
 12 University of Nevada Cooperative Extension, Natural Resources Conservation  
 13 Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Forest Service. USA. 84 pp. Available  
 14 at: <https://www.unce.unr.edu/publications/files/ag/2006/eb0603.pdf>

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 Stiver, S.J., E.T. Rinkes, and D.E. Naugle. 2010. Sage-grouse Habitat Assessment  
2 Framework. U.S. Bureau of Land Management. Unpublished Report. U.S.  
3 Bureau of Land Management, Idaho State Office, Boise, Idaho. Available at:  
4 [http://sagemap.wr.usgs.gov/docs/rs/SG%20HABITAT%20ASSESSMENT%202010.](http://sagemap.wr.usgs.gov/docs/rs/SG%20HABITAT%20ASSESSMENT%202010.pdf)  
5 pdf

6 Bureau of Land Management. 2010 Wild Horses and Burros Management Handbook. H-  
7 4700-1. Available at:  
8 [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information\\_Resources\\_Management/policy/blm\\_handbook.Par.11148.File.dat/H-4700-1.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/blm_handbook.Par.11148.File.dat/H-4700-1.pdf)  
9

### 10 *BLM AIM Strategy*

11 Toevs, G.R., J.W. Karl, J.J. Taylor, C.S. Spurrier, M. Karl, M.R. Bobo, and J.E. Herrick. 2011.  
12 Consistent Indicators and Methods and a Scalable Sample Design to Meet  
13 Assessment, Inventory, and Monitoring Information Needs Across Scales.  
14 Rangelands: 14-20.

15 Toevs, G.R., J.J. Taylor, C.S. Spurrier, W.C. MacKinnon, and M.R. Bobo. 2011. Bureau of  
16 Land Management Assessment, Inventory, and Monitoring Strategy: For  
17 Integrated Renewable Resources Management. Department of the Interior,  
18 Bureau of Land Management, National Operations Center, Denver, CO.  
19 Available at:  
20 [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information\\_Resources\\_Management/policy/ib\\_attachments/2012.Par.53766.File.dat/IB2012-080\\_att1.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/ib_attachments/2012.Par.53766.File.dat/IB2012-080_att1.pdf)  
21

### 22 *BLM AIM Monitoring Methods*

23 Herrick, J.E., J.W. Van Zee, K.M. Havstad, L.M. Burkett, and W.G. Whitford. 2009.  
24 Monitoring Manual for Grassland, Shrubland and Savanna Ecosystems. Volume  
25 I: Quick Start. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Jornada

1 Experimental Range, Las Cruces, NM. Available at:  
2 [http://www.ntc.blm.gov/krc/uploads/281/Monitoring%20Manual%20for%20Grassland,%20Shrubland%20and%20Savanna%20Ecosystems%20Vol.%20I\\_Quick%20Start.pdf](http://www.ntc.blm.gov/krc/uploads/281/Monitoring%20Manual%20for%20Grassland,%20Shrubland%20and%20Savanna%20Ecosystems%20Vol.%20I_Quick%20Start.pdf)

5 Herrick, J.E., J.W. Van Zee, K.M. Havstad, L.M. Burkett, and W.G. Whitford. 2009.  
6 Monitoring Manual for Grassland, Shrubland and Savanna Ecosystems. Volume  
7 II: Design, Supplementary Methods and Interpretation. Department of  
8 Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Jornada Experimental Range, Las  
9 Cruces, NM. Available at:  
10 <http://www.ntc.blm.gov/krc/uploads/281/Monitoring%20Manual%20for%20Grassland,%20Shrubland%20and%20Savanna%20Ecosystems%20Vol.%20II.pdf>

12 Adaptive Management

13 Williams, B. K., R. C. Szaro, and C. D. Shapiro. 2009. Adaptive Management: The U.S.  
14 Department of the Interior Technical Guide. Adaptive Management Working  
15 Group, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC. Available at:  
16 <http://www.doi.gov/initiatives/AdaptiveManagement/TechGuide.pdf>

17 *Cooperative monitoring*

18 The state of Nevada recognizes the value of monitoring as well as the time and effort  
19 required to do so. Given limiting staffing and resources of agencies, the SETT will  
20 encourage and facilitate cooperative monitoring by interested stakeholders. The BLM  
21 has established a cooperative monitoring agreement for grazing allotment permittees to  
22 help conduct rangeland health assessments on their permitted allotments (See  
23 Attachment XXX). In compilation of the first annual monitoring report and through  
24 discussions with stakeholders, the SETT will work to develop similar cooperative  
25 monitoring agreements for additional resources with additional agencies and will  
26 facilitate development of such to meet the needs for training and quality control.



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 See resources below for monitoring guides for ranchers and other stakeholders.

2 Oregon Cattlemen’s Association (2014). Oregon Resources Monitoring Guide: The  
3 Rancher’s Guide to Improved Grazing.

4 Peterson, Eric. 2010. Implementing a Cooperative Permittee Monitoring Program.  
5 Sublette County Extension. University of Wyoming Cooperative Extension  
6 Service. B-1169. 28 pp. Available at:  
7 <http://www.wyoextension.org/agpubs/pubs/B1169.pdf> \_\_\_\_\_

8 Swanson, S, Ben, B, Rex, C, Bill, D, Gary, B, Gene, F, James, L, Gary, M, Valerie, M, Barry,  
9 P, Paul, T, Diane, W and Duane, W.2006. Nevada rangeland monitoring  
10 handbook. Second Edition. Educational Bulletin 06-03. University of Nevada  
11 Cooperative Extension, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Bureau of Land  
12 Management, U.S. Forest Service. USA. 84 pp. Available at:  
13 <https://www.unce.unr.edu/publications/files/ag/2006/eb0603.pdf>

14 Bureau of Land Management. 2004. Memorandum of Understanding with Public Lands  
15 Council. BLM MOU WO220-2004-01. Available at:  
16 [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information\\_Resources\\_Management/policy/im\\_attachments/2006.Par.82823.File.dat/im2006-](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2006.Par.82823.File.dat/im2006-100attach2.pdf)  
17 [100attach2.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2006.Par.82823.File.dat/im2006-100attach2.pdf)

19

1   **REFERENCES**

- 2   Adams, A. (1975). *A Brief History of Juniper and Shrub Populations in Southern Oregon.*  
3         Wildlife Report, Number 6, Causes of Juniper Invasion in Southwestern Idaho  
4         Ecology. 57:472-484, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 5   Aldridge, C. (2005). *Identifying Habitats for Persistence of Greater Sage-grouse*  
6         (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) in Alberta, Canada. University of Canada.
- 7   Aldridge, C., & Brigham, R. (2002). Sage-grouse Nesting and Brood Habitat Use in  
8         Southern Canada. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 66:433-444.
- 9   Allan, C., & Stankey, G. (2009). *Adaptive Environment Management: A Practitioner's*  
10         *Guide*. Netherlands: Dordrecht Publisher, ISBN 978-90-270-8.
- 11   Arnold, G., & Dudzinski, M. (1978). *Ethology of Free-Living Domestic Animals*. Elsevier,  
12         Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
- 13   Atamian, M., Sedlinger, J., Heaton, J., & Blomberg, E. (2010). Landscape-Level  
14         Assessment of Brood Rearing Habitat for Greater Sage-grouse in Nevada.  
15         *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 74:1533-1543.
- 16   Baruch-Mordo, S., Evans, J., Severson, J. P., Naugle, D., Maestas, J., Kiesecker, M., . . .  
17         Reese, K. (2013). *Biological Conservation*. 167, 233-241.
- 18   Beever, E., & Aldridge, C. (2011). *Influences of Free-Roaming Equids on Sagebrush*  
19         *Ecosystems with a Focus on Sage-grouse*. Berkeley, CA: University of California  
20         Press.
- 21   Bergquist, E., Evangelista, P., Stohlgren, T., & Alley, N. (2007). *Invasive Species and Coal*  
22         *Bed Methane Development in the Powder River Basin, Wyoming*. Environmental  
23         Monitoring and Assessment.
- 24   Blank, R., & Morgan, T. (2012). *Cheatgrass Invasion Engineers the Soil to Facilitate its*  
25         *Growth*. Society for Range Management.
- 26   BLM, B. o. (2010). *Wild Horses and Burros Management Handbook, H-4700-1.*  
27         [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information\\_Resources\\_Management/policy/blm\\_handbook.PAR.11148.File.dat/H-4700-1.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/blm_handbook.PAR.11148.File.dat/H-4700-1.pdf).  
28

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 BLM, B. o. (2014). *BLM Nevada Wild Horses and Burros Program*. Bureau of Land  
2 Management.
- 3 BLM, B. o. (2014). *Rangeland Administration System*. U.S. Department of the Interior.
- 4 BLM, Bureau of Land Management. (2013). *Nevada and Northeastern California Greater*  
5 *Sage-grouse Draft Land Use Plan Amendment and Environmental Impact*  
6 *Statement, Vol. 2, 3:452*. Bureau of Land Management.
- 7 Boarman, W. (2003). *Managing a Subsidized Predator Population: Reducing Common*  
8 *Raven Predation on Desert Tortoises*. *Environmental Management*, 32:205-217.
- 9 Boarman, W., & Heinrich, B. (1999). *Common Raven (Corvus corax)*. Philadelphia, PA:  
10 The Academy of Natural Sciences and The American Ornithologists' Union.
- 11 Boyce, M., Vernier, P., Nielson, S., & Schmiegelow, F. (2002). *Evaluating Resource*  
12 *Selection Functions*. *Ecological Modeling*.
- 13 Briske, D., Derner, J., Milchunas, D., & Tate, K. (2011). *An Evidence-Based Assessment of*  
14 *Prescribed Grazing Practices*. Washington, DC: USDA, National Resources  
15 Conservation Service.
- 16 Brockway, D., Gatewood, R., & Paris, R. (2002). *Restoring Grassland Savannas from*  
17 *Degraded Pinyon-Juniper Woodlands: Effects of Mechanical Overstory Reduction*  
18 *and Slash Treatment Alternatives*. *Journal of Environmental Management*, V.64, p.  
19 179-197.
- 20 Burkhardt, J., & Tisdale, E. (1976). *Causes of Juniper Invasion in Southwestern Idaho*.  
21 *Ecology*, 57:472-484.
- 22 Burton, T., Smith, S., & Cowley, E. (2011). *Riparian Area Management: Multiple Indicator*  
23 *Monitoring (MIM) of Stream Channels and Streamside Vegetation*. Denver, CO:  
24 Bureau of Land Management, National Operations Center.
- 25 Casazza, M., Coates, P., & Overton, C. (2011). Linking Habitat Selection and Brood  
26 Success in Greater Sage-grouse. In B. Sandercock, K. Martin, & G. Segelbacher,  
27 *Ecology, Conservation, and Management of Grouse. Studies in Avian Biology (no.*  
28 *39)* (pp. 151-167). Berkeley, California: University of California Press.
- 29 Chambers, J., Pyke, D., Maestis, J., Pellant, M., Boyd, C., Campbell, S., . . . Wuenschel, A.  
30 (2014). *Using Resistance and Resilience Concepts to Reduce Impacts of Invasive*

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1            *Annual Grasses and Altered Fire Regimes on the Sagebrush Ecosystem and*  
2            *Greater Sage-grouse--A Strategic Multi-scale Approach.* Fort Collins, CO: U.S.  
3            Department of Agriculture, Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station.
- 4    Christiansen, T. (2009). *Fence Marking to Reduce Greater Sage-grouse Collisions and*  
5            *Mortality Near Farson, Wyoming--Summary of Interim Results.* Wyoming Game  
6            and Fish Department.
- 7    Coates, P., & Delehanty, D. (2008). *Effects of Environmental Factors on Incubation*  
8            *Patterns of Greater Sage-grouse.* Condor, 110:627-638.
- 9    Coates, P., & Delehanty, D. (2010). *Nest Predation of Greater Sage-grouse in Relation to*  
10           *Microhabitat Factors and Predators.* Journal of Wildlife Management, 74:240-  
11           248.
- 12   Coates, P., Casazza, M., Brusee, B., Ricca, M., Gustafson, B., Overton, C., . . . Delehanty,  
13           D. (2014). *Spatially Explicit Modeling of Greater Sage-grouse Habitat in Nevada*  
14           *and Northeastern California: A Decision Support Tool for Management.* U.S.  
15           Geological Survey.
- 16   Coates, P., Connelly, J., & Delehanty, D. (2008). *Predators of Greater Sage-grouse Nests*  
17           *Identified by Video Monitoring.* Journal of Field Ornithology, 79:421-428.
- 18   Coates, P., How, K., Casazza, M., & Delehanty, D. (In Review.). *Common Raven*  
19           *Occurrence in Relation to Energy Transmission Line Corridors Transiting Human-*  
20           *Altered Sagebrush Steppe.*
- 21   Coates, P., Spencer Jr., J., & Delehanty, D. (2007). *Efficacy of CPTH-Treated Egg Baits for*  
22           *Removing Ravens.* Human-Wildlife Conflicts, 1(2):224-234.
- 23   Commons, M., Baydack, R., Braun, C., (Compilers), Monsen, S., & Stevens, R. (1999).  
24           *Sage-grouse Response to Pinyon-Juniper Management.* U.S. Department of  
25           Agriculture, Forest Service, RMRS-P-9.
- 26   Connelly, J. W., Knick, S., Shroeder, M., & Stiver, S. J. (2004). *Conservation and*  
27           *Assessment of Greater Sage-grouse and Sagebrush Habitats.* Cheyenne,  
28           Wyoming: Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Connelly, J., Knick, S., Schroeder, M., & Stiver, S. (2004). *Conservation Assessment of*  
2 *Greater Sage-grouse and Sagebrush Habitats*. Cheyenne, WY: Western  
3 Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.
- 4 Connelly, J., Reese, K., & Schroeder, M. (2003). *Monitoring of Greater Sage-grouse*  
5 *Habitats and Populations*. Moscow, Idaho: College of Natural Resources  
6 Experiment Station, University of Idaho.
- 7 Cote, I., & Sutherland, W. (1997). *The Effectiveness of Removing Predators to Protect*  
8 *Bird Populations*. *Conservation Biology*, 11(2):395-405.
- 9 Cottam, W., & Stewart, G. (1940). *Plant Succession as a Result of Grazing and Meadow*  
10 *Desiccation by Erosion Since Settlement in 1862*. *Journal of Forestry*, 38: 613-  
11 626.
- 12 Crawford, J., Olson, R., West, N., Mosley, J., Schroeder, M., Whitson, T., & Miller, R.  
13 (2004). *Ecology and Management of Sage-grouse and Sage-grouse Habitat*.  
14 *Journal of Range Management*.
- 15 Davies, K., Bates, J., Svejcar, T., & Boyd, C. (2010). *Effects of Long-term Livestock Grazing*  
16 *on Fuel Characteristics in Rangelands: An Example from the Sagebrush Steppe*.  
17 *Rangeland Ecology & Management*.
- 18 Davies, K., Boyde, C., Beck, J., Bates, J., Svejcar, T., & Gregg, J. (2011). *Saving the*  
19 *Sagebrush Sea: An Ecosystem Conservation Plan for Big Sagebrush*. Biological  
20 Conservation.
- 21 Davies, K., Svejcar, T., & Boyd, C. (2009). *Interaction of Historical and Nonhistorical*  
22 *Disturbances Maintains Native Plant Communities*. *Ecological Applications*.
- 23 DCNR, D. o. (2010). *State Natural Resource Assessment*. Nevada Division of State  
24 Forestry.
- 25 Doherty, K., Naugle, D., Copeland, H., Pocewicz, A., & Kiesecker, J. (2011). *Energy*  
26 *Development and Conservation Tradeoffs: Systematic Planning for Greater Sage-*  
27 *grouse*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, Cooper Ornithological  
28 Society.

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Doherty, K., Naugle, D., Walker, B., & Graham, J. (2008). *Greater Sage-grouse Winter*  
2 *Habitat Selection and Energy Development*. *Journal of Wildlife Management*,  
3 72:187-195.
- 4 Duncan, P., Foose, T., Gordone, I., Gakahu, C., & Lloyd, M. (1990). *Comparative Nutrient*  
5 *Extraction from Forages by Grazing Bovids and Equids: A Test of the Nutritional*  
6 *Model of Equid/Bovoid Completion and Coexistence*. *Oecologia*, 84:411-418.
- 7 Eberhardt, L., Majorowicz, A., & Wilcox, J. (19982). *Apparent Rate of Increase for Two*  
8 *Feral Horse Herds*. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 46(2);367-374.
- 9 Feist, J. (1971). *Behavior of Feral Horses in the Pryor Mountain Wild Horse Range*. Ann  
10 Arbor, MI: University of Michigan.
- 11 Freese, M. (2009). *Linking Greater Sage-grouse Habitat Use and Suitability Across*  
12 *Spatiotemporal Scales in Central Oregon*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University.
- 13 Ganskopp, D., & Vavra, M. (1986). *Habitat Use by Feral Horses in the Northeastern*  
14 *Sagebrush Steppe*. *Journal of Range Management*, 39:207-212.
- 15 Garrott, R., & Taylor, L. (1990). *Dynamics of a Feral Horse Population in Montana*.  
16 *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 54(4):603-612.
- 17 Garrott, R., Siniff, D., & Eberhardt, L. (1991). *Growth Rates of Feral Horse Populations*.  
18 *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 55(4):641-648.
- 19 Gedney, D., Azuma, D., Bolsinger, C., & McKay, N. (1999). *Western Juniper in Eastern*  
20 *Oregon*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest  
21 Research Station.
- 22 Gelbard, J., & Belnap, J. (2003). *Roads as Conduits for Exotic Plant Invasions in a*  
23 *Semiarid Landscape*. *Conservation Biology*.
- 24 Gregg, M., & Crawford, J. (2009). *Survival of Greater Sage-grouse Chicks and Broods in*  
25 *the Northern Great Basin*. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 73:904-913.
- 26 Gregg, M., Crawford, M., Drut, M., & DeLong, A. (1994). *Vegetational Cover and*  
27 *Predation of Sage-grouse Nests in Oregon*. *Journal of Wildlife Management*,  
28 58:162-166.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Hagen, C. (2011). Predation of Greater Sage-grouse: Facts, Process, and Effects.  
2 Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, Studies in Avian Biology, Vol. 38.
- 3 Hagen, C., Connelly, J., & Schroeder, M. (2007). *A Meta-analysis for Greater Sage-grouse*  
4 *Nesting and Brood Rearing Habitats*. Wildlife Biology.
- 5 Hanley, T., & Hanly, K. (1982). *Food Resource Partitioning by Sympatric Ungulates on*  
6 *Great Basin Rangeland*. Journal of Range Management, 35:152-158.
- 7 Herrick, J., Van Zee, J., Havstad, K., Burkett, L., & Whitford, W. (2009). *Monitoring*  
8 *Manual for Grassland, Shrubland, and Savanna Ecosystems, Volume II: Design,*  
9 *Supplementary Methods, and Interpretation*. Las Cruces, NM: Department of  
10 Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Jornada Experimental Range.
- 11 Herrick, J., Van Zee, J., Havstad, K., Burkett, L., & Whitford, W. (2009). *Monitoring*  
12 *Manual for Grassland, Shrubland, and Savanna Ecosystems, Volume I: Quick*  
13 *Start*. Las Cruces, NM: Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service,  
14 Jornada Experiment Range.
- 15 Holmgren, B. (July 2, 2014). *Permitted Land Area*. Email to Allen Biaggi.
- 16 Howe, K., Coates, P., & Delehanty, D. (2014). *Selection of Anthropogenic Features and*  
17 *Vegetation Characteristics by Nesting Common Ravens in the Sagebrush*  
18 *Ecosystem*. Condor, 116(1):25-49.
- 19 Johnson, G. (July 2, 2014). *Permitted Mining Acres*. Email to Allen Biaggi.
- 20 Knapp, P., & Soule, P. (1988). *Recent Juniperus Occidentalis (Western Juniper) Expansion*  
21 *on a Protected Site in Central Oregon*. Global Change Biology.
- 22 Knopf, F. (1996). *Perspectives on Grazing Nongame Bird Habitats*. Denver, CO:  
23 Rangeland Wildlife, Society for Rangeland Management.
- 24 Kolada, E., Sedinger, J., & Casazza, M. (2009). *Nest Site Selection by Greater Sage-grouse*  
25 *in Mono County, California*. Journal of Wildlife Management.
- 26 Lockyer, Z., Coates, P., Casazza, M., Espinosa, S., & Delehanty, D. (2013). *Greater Sage-*  
27 *grouse Nest Predators in the Virginia Mountains of Northwestern Nevada*.  
28 Department of the Interior.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Manier, D., Wood, D., Bowen, Z., Donovan, R., Holloran, M., Juliusson, L., . . . Titolo, A.  
2 (2013). *Summary of Science, Activities, Programs, and Policies that Influence the*  
3 *Rangewide Conservation of the Greater Sage-grouse (Centrocercus*  
4 *urophasianus)*. U.S. Geological Survey.
- 5 Menard, C., Duncan, P., Fleurance, G., Georges, J., & Lila, M. (2002). *Comparative*  
6 *Foraging and Nutrition of Horse and Cattle in European Wetlands*. *Journal of*  
7 *Applied Ecology*, 39:120-133.
- 8 Miller, R., & Rose, J. (1995). *Historic Expansion of Juniperus Occidentalis (Western*  
9 *Juniper) in Southeaster Oregon*. *Great Basin Naturalist*, 55: 37-45.
- 10 Miller, R., & Rose, J. (1999). *Fire History and Western Juniper Encroachment in*  
11 *Sagebrush Steppe*. *Journal of Range Management*, 52: 550-559.
- 12 Miller, R., Bates, J., Svejcar, T., Pierson, F., & Eddleman, L. (2005). *Biology, Ecology, and*  
13 *Management of Western Juniper*. Oregon State University, Agricultural  
14 Experiment Station.
- 15 Miller, R., Svejcar, T., & Rose, J. (2000). *Impacts of Western Juniper on Plant Community*  
16 *Composition and Structure*. *Journal of Range Management*, 53:574-585.
- 17 Miller, R., Tausch, R., McArthur, E., Johnson, D., & Sanderson, S. (2008). *Age Structure*  
18 *and Expansion of Pinyon-Juniper Woodlands: A Regional Perspective in the*  
19 *Intermountain West*. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest  
20 Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.
- 21 Mitchell, J., Roberts, T., (Compilers), Monsen, S., & Stevens, R. (1999). *Distribution of*  
22 *Pinyon-Juniper in the Western United States*. U.S. Department of Agriculture,  
23 Forest Service RMRS-P-9.
- 24 Murphy, T., Naugle, D. E., Eardley, R., Maestas, J., Griffiths, T., Pellant, M., & Stiver, S.  
25 (2013). *Trial by Fire: Improving Our Ability to Reduce Wildfire Impacts to Sage-*  
26 *grouse and Sagebrush Ecosystems through Accelerated Partner Collaboration*.  
27 Department of the Interior.
- 28 Naiman, R., Decamps, H., & Pollock, M. (1992). *The Role of Riparian Corridors in*  
29 *Maintaining Regional Biodiversity*. *Ecological Applications*, 3:209-212.



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 NDOW, N. D. (2013). Espinosa, S., Upland Game Staff Specialist. (p. c. definitions.,  
2 Interviewer)
- 3 Oakleaf, R. (1971). *The Relationship of Sage-grouse to Upland Meadows in Nevada*.  
4 Reno, NV: University of Nevada.
- 5 Oregon Cattlemen's Association. (2014). *Oregon Resources Monitoring Guide: The*  
6 *Rancher's Guide to Improved Grazing*.
- 7 Patricelli, G., Blickley, J., & Hooper, S. (Fall 2013). *Recommended Management*  
8 *Strategies to Limit Anthropogenic Noise Impacts on Greater Sage-grouse in*  
9 *Wyoming*. Human Wildlife Interactions.
- 10 Pellegrini, S. (1971). *Home Range, Territoriality and Movement Patterns of Wild Horses*  
11 *in the Wassuk Range of Western Nevada*. Reno, NV: University of Nevada.
- 12 Perryman, B., Bruce, L., Tueller, P., & Swanson, S. (2006). *Ranchers' Monitoring Guide*.  
13 Reno, NV: University of Nevada, Cooperative Extension.
- 14 Peterson, E. (2010). *Implementing a Cooperative Permittee Monitoring Program*.  
15 University of Wyoming, Cooperative Extension Service, Sublette County  
16 Extension.
- 17 Reed, F., Roath, R., & Bradford, D. (1999). *The Grazing Response Index: A Simple and*  
18 *Effective Method to Evaluate Grazing Impacts*. Rangelands.
- 19 Rittenhouse, L., Johnson, D., & Borman, M. (1982). *A Study of Food Consumption Rates*  
20 *and Nutrition of Horses and Cattle*. Washington, DC: Bureau of Land  
21 Management.
- 22 Romme, W., Allen, C., Bailey, J., Baker, W., Bestelmeyer, B., Brown, P., . . . Weisberg, P.  
23 (2009). *Historical and Modern Disturbance Regimes, Stand Structures, and*  
24 *Landscape Dynamics in Pinyon-Juniper Vegetation of the Western United States*.  
25 *Rangeland Ecology and Management*, 62:208-222.
- 26 Sauer, J., Hines, J., Fallon, J., Pardieck, K., Ziolkowski Jr., D., & Link, W. (2014). *The North*  
27 *American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966-2012, Version*  
28 *02.19.2014*. USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, U.S. Geological Survey,  
29 Laurel, MD. Retrieved April 2014, from  
30 <http://www.mbr.pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs.html>.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Schmelzer, L., Perryman, B., Bruce, B., Schultz, B., McAdoo, K., McCuin, G., . . . Conley, K.  
2 (2014). *Reducing Cheatgrass (Bromus tectorum L.) Fuel Loads Using Fall Cattle*  
3 *Grazing*. The Professional Animal Scientist.
- 4 Schroeder, M., & Baydack, R. (2001). *Predation and the Management of Prairie Grouse*.  
5 *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 29(1):24-32.
- 6 Shepherd, A. (2014). *Nevada Wild Horse and Burro Program*. Presentation: Sagebrush  
7 Ecosystem Council.
- 8 Sjejar, T., Boyd, C., Davies, K., Madsen, M., Bates, J., & Sheley, R. (2014). *Western Land*  
9 *Managers Will Need All Available Tools for Adapting to Climate Change,*  
10 *Including Grazing: A Critique of Beschta et al.* Environmental Management.
- 11 Stevens, B. (2011). *Impacts of Fences on Greater Sage-grouse in Idaho: Collision,*  
12 *Mitigation, and Spatial Ecology*. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho.
- 13 Stiver, S., Rinks, E., & Naugle, D. (2010). *Sage-grouse Habitat Assessment Framework*.  
14 Boise, ID: U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Idaho State Office.
- 15 Stoddart, L., Smith, A., & Box, T. (1975). *Range Management*. New York, NY: McGraw-  
16 Hill.
- 17 Swanson, S., Bruce, B., Cleary, R., Dragt, B., Brackley, G., Fults, G., . . . Wilson, D. (2006).  
18 *Nevada Rangeland Monitoring Handbook, 2nd. Edition*. University of Nevada,  
19 Cooperative Extension; Natural Resources Conservation Service; Bureau of Land  
20 Management; U.S. Forest Service.
- 21 Swanson, S., Wyman, S., & Evans, C. (2014). *Practical Grazing Management to Meet*  
22 *Riparian Objectives*. *Journal of Rangeland Applications*.
- 23 Symanski, R. (1994). *Contested Realities: Feral Horses in Outback Australia*. *Annals of the*  
24 *Association of American Geographers*, 84:251-269.
- 25 Tausch, R., & West, N. (1988). *Differential Establishment of Pinyon and Juniper Following*  
26 *Fire*. *American Midland Naturalist*, 119: 174-184.
- 27 Tausch, R., & West, N. (1995). *Plant Species Composition Patterns with Differences in Tree*  
28 *Dominance on a Southwestern Utah Pinyon-Juniper Site*. Ogden, UT: U.S.  
29 Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station,  
30 16-23.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 Tausch, R., West, N., & Nabi, A. (1981). *Tree Age and Dominance Patterns in Great Basin*  
2 *Pinyon-Juniper Woodlands*. *Journal of Range Management*, 34: 259-264.
- 3 Toevs, G., Karl, J., Taylor, J., Spurrier, C., Karl, M., Bobo, M., & Herrick, J. (2011).  
4 *Consistent Indicators and Methods and a Scalable Sample Design to Meet*  
5 *Assessment, Inventory, and Monitoring Needs Across Scales*. *Rangelands*: 14-20.
- 6 Toevs, G., Taylor, J., Spurrier, C., MacKinnon, W., & Bobo, M. (2012). *Assessment,*  
7 *Inventory, and Monitoring Strategy: For Integrated Renewable Resources*  
8 *Management*. Denver, CO: Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land  
9 Management, National Operations Center.
- 10 USDA, U. D. (1996). *Rangeland Analysis and Management Training Guide*. Denver, CO:  
11 Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region.
- 12 USDA, U. D. (2007). *Resource Implementation Protocol for Rapid Assessment Matrices*.  
13 Forest Service, Humboldt Toiyabe National Forest.
- 14 Wagner, F. (1983). *Status of Wild Horse and Burro Management on Public Rangelands*.  
15 *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference*,  
16 48:116-133.
- 17 Webb, C., Boarman, W., & Rotenberry, J. (2004). *Common Raven Juvenile Survival in a*  
18 *Human-Augmented Landscape*. *Condor*, 106:517-528.
- 19 Whitehurst, W., & Marlowe, C. (2013). *Forb Nutrient Density for Sage-grouse Broods in*  
20 *Mountain Big Sagebrush Communities*. Montana: Rangelands.
- 21 Williams, B., Szaro, R., & Shapiro, C. (2009). *Adaptive Management: The U.S.*  
22 *Department of the Interior Technical Guide*. Washington, DC: Department of the  
23 Interior, Adaptive Management Working Group.
- 24 Wisdom, M., & Chambers, J. (2009). *A Landscape Approach for Ecologically Based*  
25 *Management of Great Basin Shrublands*. *Restoration Ecology*.
- 26 Wolfe, M. (1980). *Feral Horse Demography: A Preliminary Report*. *Journal of Range*  
27 *Management*, 33(5):354-360.
- 28 Wolfe, M., Ellis, L., & MacMullin, R. (1989). *Reproductive Rates of Feral Horses and*  
29 *Burros*. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 53(4):916-919.

- 1 Wyman, S., Bailey, D., Borman, M., Cote, S., Eisner, J., Elmore, W., . . . Winward, A.
- 2 (2006). *Riparian Area Management: Grazing Management Processes and*
- 3 *Strategies for Riparian-Wetland Areas*. Denver, CO: BLM, Bureau of Land
- 4 Management, National Science and Technology Center.

5

DRAFT

1 **APPENDICES**

2 Appendix A: Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features.....[141](#)~~140~~

3 Appendix B: Development Process and Justification for Habitat Objectives for Greater

4 Sage-Grouse in Nevada .....[175](#)~~174~~

5 Appendix C: Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada Resolution .....[179](#)~~178~~

6 Appendix D: Cooperation of State and Federal Agencies for Depredation Permits for

7 Common Raven .....[183](#)~~182~~

8 Appendix E: Process to Prioritize Integrated Predator Management Projects .....[186](#)~~185~~

9 Appendix F: Template [for a](#) Cooperative Monitoring Agreement .....[190](#)~~189~~

10

DRAFT

1  
2

**Appendix A:  
Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features**

DRAFT

1 **Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features**

2 Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features (here after Design Features) are used  
3 to minimize impacts to [GRSGsage-grouse](#) and its habitat due to disturbances on a  
4 project by project and site by site basis. Design Features in the [State](#) of Nevada’s plan  
5 apply to all newly proposed projects and modifications to existing projects. Existing  
6 projects within SGMA~~s~~ are not currently subject to Design Features; however all Design  
7 Features listed below, according to program area, are required to be considered as part  
8 of the SETT Consultation process. The [State](#) of Nevada recognizes that all Design  
9 Features may not be practical, feasible, or appropriate in all instances considering site  
10 conditions and project specifications, nor is this list completely exhaustive. Therefore,  
11 the SETT in coordination with the project proponent, will consider all of the listed Design  
12 Features on a site-specific basis. If certain Design Features are determined to not be  
13 practical, feasible, or appropriate for the specific project site, the SETT will document  
14 the reasons the Design Features were not selected. The SETT may also consider  
15 additional Design Features that may minimize impacts to [GRSGsage-grouse](#) and its  
16 habitat that are not specifically listed here and document the reasons for selecting the  
17 additional Design Features.

Roads

18 [These Design Features apply to all new roads, whether a component of a mining/ energy](#)  
19 [project or for any other purpose.](#) {{NOTE TO SEC: All of the Design Features for Roads  
20 have already been approved by the SEC under the “Mineral Development” section. This  
21 just creates an individual “Roads” section.}}

22 • [Do not construct new roads where roads already in existence, could be used or](#)  
23 [upgraded to meet the needs of the project or operation.](#)

24  
25 • [Design roads to an appropriate standard, no higher than necessary, to accommodate](#)  
26 [their intended purpose and level of use.](#)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 [• Locate roads outside of key sage-grouse seasonal habitat, such as leks and late brood](#)  
2 [rearing habitat areas.](#)
- 3 [• Coordinate road construction and use among ROW or SUA holders, when the option is](#)  
4 [available.](#)
- 5 [• Avoid constructing roads within riparian areas and ephemeral drainages \(note that](#)  
6 [such construction may require permitting under section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water](#)  
7 [Act\).](#)
- 8 [• Construct road crossings at right angles to ephemeral drainages and stream crossings.](#)
- 9 [• Work with local governments to enforce speed limits and design roads to be driven at](#)  
10 [speeds appropriate to minimize vehicle/wildlife collisions.](#)
- 11 [• Establish trip restrictions \(Lyon and Anderson 2003\) or minimization through use of](#)  
12 [remote access technology, such as telemetry and remote well control if applicable \(e.g.,](#)  
13 [Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition\).](#)
- 14 [• Do not issue ROWs or SUAs to counties on newly constructed mining/ energy](#)  
15 [development roads, unless for a temporary use consistent with all other terms and](#)  
16 [conditions included in this document.](#)
- 17 [• Restrict vehicle traffic to authorized users on newly constructed routes by employing](#)  
18 [traffic control devices such as signage, gates, fencing etc.](#)
- 19 [• Dust abatement on roads and pads will be based on road use, road condition, season,](#)  
20 [and other pertinent considerations.](#)
- 21 [• Close and rehabilitate duplicate roads by restoring original landform and establishing](#)  
22 [desired vegetation, in cooperation with landholders and where appropriate authority](#)  
23 [exists to do so.](#)



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 ~~• Do not construct new roads when there are existing roads that could be used or~~  
2 ~~upgraded to meet the needs of the project or operations.~~

Comment [S26]: Duplicate

### Mineral Resources

3

#### 4 Fluid Minerals

##### 5 *Roads*

- 6 ~~• Do not construct new roads where roads already in existence, could be used or~~  
7 ~~upgraded to meet the needs of the project or operation.~~  
8  
9 ~~• Design roads to an appropriate standard, no higher than necessary, to accommodate~~  
10 ~~their intended purpose and level of use.~~  
11 ~~• Locate roads outside of key GRSg seasonal habitat, such as leks and late brood rearing~~  
12 ~~habitat areas.~~  
13 ~~• Coordinate road construction and use among ROW or SUA holders, when the option is~~  
14 ~~available.~~  
15 ~~• Avoid constructing roads within riparian areas and ephemeral drainages (note that~~  
16 ~~such construction may require permitting under section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water~~  
17 ~~Act).~~  
18 ~~• Construct road crossings at right angles to ephemeral drainages and stream crossings.~~  
19 ~~• Work with local governments to enforce speed limits and design roads to be driven at~~  
20 ~~speeds appropriate to minimize vehicle/wildlife collisions.~~

1 ~~• Establish trip restrictions (Lyon and Anderson 2003) or minimization through use of~~  
2 ~~remote access technology, such as telemetry and remote well control (e.g., Supervisory~~  
3 ~~Control and Data Acquisition).~~

4 ~~• Do not issue ROWs or SUAs to counties on newly constructed energy development~~  
5 ~~roads, unless for a temporary use consistent with all other terms and conditions~~  
6 ~~included in this document.~~

7 ~~• Restrict vehicle traffic to authorized users on newly constructed routes by employing~~  
8 ~~traffic control devices such as signage, gates, fencing etc.~~

9 ~~• Dust abatement on roads and pads will be based on road use, road condition, season,~~  
10 ~~and other pertinent considerations.~~

11 ~~• Close and rehabilitate duplicate roads by restoring original landform and establishing~~  
12 ~~desired vegetation, in cooperation with landholders and where appropriate authority~~  
13 ~~exists to do so.~~

14 *Operations*

15 • Cluster disturbances associated with operations and facilities as close as possible,  
16 unless site specific conditions indicate that disturbances to sagebrush habitat would be  
17 reduced if operations and facilities locations would best fit a unique special  
18 arrangement.

19 • Minimize site disturbance through site analysis and facility planning.

20 • Use directional and horizontal drilling to reduce surface disturbance.

21 • Place infrastructure in already disturbed locations where the habitat has not been  
22 restored.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Apply a phased development approach with concurrent reclamation through a  
2 coordination process among relevant parties.
- 3 • Place liquid gathering facilities outside of ~~priority areas~~ [Core Management Areas](#). Have  
4 no tanks at well locations within [Core Management Areas](#) ~~priority habitat areas~~ to  
5 minimize truck traffic, and perching and nesting sites for ravens and raptors.
- 6 • Pipelines should be under or immediately adjacent to the road.
- 7 • Reduce motor vehicle travel during field operations through development and  
8 implementation of remote monitoring and control systems plans.
- 9 To reduce predator perching, limit the construction of vertical facilities and fences to  
10 the minimum number and amount needed.
- 11 • Site and/or minimize linear ROWs or SUAs to reduce disturbance to ~~GRSG~~ [sage-grouse](#)  
12 habitats.
- 13 • Co-locate new utility developments (power lines, pipelines, etc.) and transportation  
14 routes with existing utility or transportation corridors where adequate spacing  
15 separation can be achieved in order to preserve grid reliability and ongoing  
16 maintenance capability.
- 17 • Bury distribution power lines of up to 35kV where ground disturbance can be  
18 minimized. Where technology and economic factors allow, bury higher kV power lines.
- 19 • Power lines, flow lines, and small pipelines should be co-located under or immediately  
20 adjacent to existing roads.
- 21 • Permanent structures, which create movement (e.g., pump jack) should be designed  
22 or sited to minimize impacts to ~~GRSG~~ [sage-grouse](#).

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Preclude [GRSGsage-grouse](#) access to pits and tanks through use of practical  
2 techniques (e.g. covers, netting, birdballs, location, etc.).
- 3 • Equip tanks and other above-ground facilities with structures or devices that  
4 discourage nesting and/ or perching of raptors, corvids, and other predators.
- 5 • Control the spread and effects of non-native, invasive plant species [Nevada](#)  
6 [Department of Agriculture listed noxious weeds \(NAC 555.010, classes A through C,](#)  
7 [inclusive\) and undesirable non-native plant species \(Gelbard and Belnap 2003, Bergquist](#)  
8 [et al. 2007\)\(Evangelista et al. 2011\)](#) (e.g., by washing vehicles and equipment, minimize  
9 unnecessary surface disturbance). All projects within SGMA~~s~~ should have a noxious  
10 weed management plan in place prior to construction and operations.
- 11 • Use only closed-loop systems for drilling operations and no reserve pits.
- 12 • Reduce the potential for creating excessive or unintended mosquito habitat and  
13 associated risk of West Nile Virus impacts to [GRSGsage-grouse](#). This can be  
14 implemented through minimizing pit and pond construction and, where necessary, size  
15 of pits and ponds (Doherty 2007).
- 16 • Remove or re-inject produced water to reduce habitat for mosquitoes that vector  
17 West Nile virus. If surface disposal of produced water continues and West Nile virus has  
18 been identified as a concern in the project area, use the following steps for reservoir  
19 design to limit favorable mosquito habitat (Dohery 2007):
  - 20 – Overbuild size of ponds for muddy and non-vegetated shorelines.
  - 21 – Build steep shorelines to decrease vegetation and increase wave actions.  
22 Ponds with steep shorelines will be equipped with NDOW approved wildlife  
23 escape ramps.
  - 24 – Avoid flooding terrestrial vegetation in flat terrain or low lying areas.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1           – Construct dams or impoundments that restrict down slope seepage or  
2 overflow.
- 3           – Line the channel where discharge water flows into the pond with crushed  
4 rock.
- 5           – Construct spillway with steep sides and line it with crushed rock.
- 6           – Treat waters with larvicides to reduce mosquito production where water  
7 occurs on the surface if necessary.
- 8           • Limit noise to less than 10 decibels above ambient measures at sunrise at the  
9 perimeter of a lek during active lek season (Patricelli et al. 2010, Blickley et al. 2012).
- 10          • Require noise shields when drilling during the lek, nesting, brood-rearing, or wintering  
11 season.
- 12          • Fit new transmission towers with anti-perch devices (Lammers and Collopy 2007).
- 13          • Design and construct fences consistent with NRCS fence standards and specifications  
14 Code 382 and, where appropriate, use fence markers (Sage Grouse Initiative 2013).
- 15          • Locate new compressor stations outside priority habitats. Otherwise design them to  
16 reduce noise that may be directed towards priority habitat.
- 17          • Implement site keeping practices to preclude the accumulation of debris, solid waste,  
18 putrescible wastes, and other potential anthropogenic subsidies for predators of  
19 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) (Bui et al 2010).
- 20          • Locate man camps outside of priority habitats.

21            *Reclamation*

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Include objectives for ensuring habitat rehabilitation to meet [GRSGsage-grouse](#)  
2 habitat needs in reclamation practices/sites (Pyke 2011). Address post reclamation  
3 management in reclamation plans such that goals and objectives are to protect and  
4 improve [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat needs.
- 5 •Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,  
6 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and  
7 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of  
8 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is required to  
9 determine success.
- 10 • Maximize the area of interim and concurrent reclamation on long-term access roads  
11 and well pads, including reshaping, topsoiling and revegetating cut-and-fill slopes. [In](#)  
12 [coordination with appropriate agencies, consider development of fuel breaks in](#)  
13 [reclamation design.](#)
- 14 •Restore disturbed areas at final reclamation to the near pre-disturbance landforms and  
15 the desired plant community.
- 16 • Irrigate interim reclamation if necessary for establishing seedlings more quickly and if  
17 water rights are available.
- 18 • Utilize mulching techniques to expedite reclamation and to protect soils.
- 19 • Ensure that all authorized ground disturbing projects have vegetation reclamation  
20 standards suitable for the site type prior to construction and ensure that reclamation to  
21 appropriate [GRSGsage-grouse](#) standards are budgeted for in the reclamation bond.

22 Locatable Minerals

23

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 For consistency, ~~GRSG sage-grouse Site Specific Consultation Based~~ Design Features for  
2 locatable minerals shall be considered in association with state and federal permitting  
3 requirements including bonding, if applicable.

4

### 5 *Roads*

6 ~~• Design roads to an appropriate standard no higher than necessary to accommodate~~  
7 ~~their intended purpose and level of use.~~

8 ~~• Locate roads outside of key GRSg seasonal habitat, such as leks and late brood-rearing~~  
9 ~~habitat areas.~~

10 ~~• Coordinate road construction and use among ROW or SUA holders when the option is~~  
11 ~~available.~~

12 ~~• Avoid constructing roads within riparian areas and ephemeral drainages~~

13 ~~• Construct road crossing at right angles to ephemeral drainages and stream crossings.~~

14 ~~• Work with local governments to enforce speed limits and design roads to be driven at~~  
15 ~~speeds appropriate to minimize vehicle/wildlife collisions.~~

16 ~~• Do not issue ROWs or SUAs to counties on newly constructed mining development~~  
17 ~~roads, unless for a temporary use consistent with all other terms and conditions~~  
18 ~~included in this document.~~

19 ~~• Restrict vehicle traffic to authorized users on newly constructed routes by employing~~  
20 ~~traffic control devices such as signage, gates, fencing etc.~~

21 ~~• Dust abatement on roads will be based on road use, road condition, season, and other~~  
22 ~~pertinent considerations~~

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 ~~• Close and rehabilitate duplicate roads, by restoring original landform and establishing~~  
2 ~~desired vegetation, in cooperation with landholders and where appropriate authority~~  
3 ~~exists to do so. • Do not construct new roads when there are existing roads that could be~~  
4 ~~used or upgraded to meet the needs of the project or operations.~~

5 ~~• Avoid constructing roads within riparian areas and ephemeral drainages~~

6 *Operations*

7 • Cluster disturbances associated with operations and facilities as close as possible  
8 unless site specific conditions indicate that disturbances to sagebrush habitat would be  
9 reduced if operations and facilities locations would best fit a unique special  
10 arrangement.

11 • Minimize site disturbance through site analysis and facility planning.

12 • Place infrastructure in already disturbed locations where the habitat has not been  
13 restored.

14 • Apply a phased development approach with concurrent reclamation through a  
15 coordination process among relevant parties.

16 • Reduce motor vehicle travel during field operations through development and  
17 implementation of remote monitoring and control systems plans.

18 • To reduce predator perching, limit the construction of vertical facilities and fences to  
19 the minimum number and amount needed.

20 • Site and/or minimize linear ROWs or SUAs to reduce disturbance to ~~GRSG~~sage-grouse  
21 habitats.



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Co-locate new utility developments (power lines, pipelines, etc.) and transportation  
2 routes with existing utility or transportation corridors where adequate separation can  
3 be achieved in order to preserve grid reliability and ongoing maintenance.
- 4 • Bury distributive power lines of up to 35 kV where ground disturbance can be  
5 minimized. Where technology and economic factors allow, bury higher kV power lines.
- 6 • Preclude ~~GRSG~~sage-grouse access to pits and tanks through use of practical  
7 techniques (e.g. covers, netting, birdballs, location, etc.).
- 8 • Equip tanks and other above ground facilities with structures or devices that  
9 discourage nesting and/or perching of raptors, corvids, and other predators.
- 10 • Control the spread and effects of Nevada Department of Agriculture listed noxious  
11 weeds (NAC 555.010, classes A through C, inclusive) and undesirable non-native plant  
12 species (Gelbard and Belnap 2003, Bergquist et al. 2007). All projects within SGMA  
13 should have a noxious weed management plan in place prior to construction and  
14 operations.
- 15 • Reduce the potential for creating excessive or unintended mosquito habitat and  
16 associated risk of West Nile Virus impacts to sage-grouse. This can be implemented  
17 through minimizing pit and pond construction and, where necessary, size of pits and  
18 ponds ~~Where West Nile virus has been identified as a concern, restrict pond and~~  
19 ~~impoundment construction to reduce or eliminate threats from West Nile virus~~ (Doherty  
20 2007).
- 21 • Remove or re-inject produced water to reduce habitat for mosquitoes that vector  
22 West Nile virus. If surface disposal of produced water continues and West Nile virus has  
23 been identified as a concern in the project area, use the steps described under “Fluid  
24 Minerals” for reservoir design to limit favorable mosquito habitat (Dohery 2007).

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • [Limit noise to less than 10 decibels above ambient measures at sunrise at the](#)
- 2 [perimeter of a lek during active lek season \(Patricelli et al. 2010, Blickley et al. 2012\).](#)
- 3 • [Require noise shields when drilling during the lek, nesting, brood-rearing, or wintering](#)
- 4 [season.](#)
- 5 • [Fit new transmission towers with anti-perch devices \(Lammers and Collopy 2007\).](#)
- 6 • Design and construct fences consistent with NRCS fence standards and specifications
- 7 Code 382 and, where appropriate, use fence markers (Sage Grouse Initiative
- 8 2013) ~~around sumps.~~
- 9 • Implement site keeping practices to preclude the accumulation of debris, solid waste,
- 10 putrescible wastes, and other potential anthropogenic subsidies for predators of
- 11 ~~GRSG~~[sage-grouse](#) (Bui et al 2010).
- 12 • Locate man camps outside of priority ~~GRSG~~[sage-grouse](#) habitats.

### *Reclamation*

- 14 • Include objectives for ensuring habitat rehabilitation to meet ~~GRSG~~[sage-grouse](#)
- 15 habitat needs in reclamation practices/sites (Pyke 2011). Address post reclamation
- 16 management in reclamation plans such that goals and objective are to protect and
- 17 improve ~~GRSG~~[sage-grouse](#) habitat needs.
- 18 • Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,
- 19 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and
- 20 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of
- 21 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is required to
- 22 determine success.
- 23 ~~• Reclamation in coordination with appropriate agencies, consider development of fuel~~
- 24 ~~breaks in reclamation design.~~

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Maximize the area of interim and concurrent reclamation on infrastructure related  
2 disturbances through reshaping/regrading, topsoiling and revegetating cut and fill  
3 slopes. In coordination with appropriate agencies, consider development of fuel breaks  
4 in reclamation design.
- 5 • Ensure that all authorized ground disturbing projects have vegetation reclamation  
6 standards suitable for the site type prior to construction and ensure that reclamation to  
7 appropriate [GRSGsage-grouse](#) standards are budgeted for in the reclamation bond.
- 8 ~~• Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,  
9 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and  
10 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of  
11 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long term monitoring is required to  
12 determine success.~~
- 13 • Restore disturbed areas at final reclamation to near pre-disturbance landform and the  
14 desired plant community.
- 15 • Irrigate interim reclamation as necessary during dry periods when valid water rights  
16 exist.
- 17 • Utilize mulching techniques to expedite reclamation.

### Salable and Non-Energy Minerals

#### Operations

- 20 • Cluster disturbances associated with operations and facilities as close as possible  
21 unless site specific conditions indicate that disturbances to sagebrush habitat would be  
22 reduced if operations and facilities locations would best fit a unique special  
23 arrangement.
- 24 • Minimize site disturbance through site analysis and facility planning.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Place infrastructure in already disturbed locations where the habitat has not been  
2 restored.
- 3 • Apply a phased development approach with concurrent reclamation through a  
4 coordination process among relevant parties.
- 5 • Reduce motor vehicle travel during field operations through development and  
6 implementation of remote monitoring and control systems plans.
- 7 • To reduce predator perching, limit the construction of vertical facilities and fences to  
8 the minimum number and amount needed.
- 9 • Site and/or minimize linear ROWs or SUAs to reduce disturbance to sage-grouse  
10 habitats.
- 11 • Co-locate new utility developments (power lines, pipelines, etc.) and transportation  
12 routes with existing utility or transportation corridors where adequate separation can be  
13 achieved in order to preserve grid reliability and ongoing maintenance.
- 14 • Bury distributive power lines of up to 35 kV where ground disturbance can be  
15 minimized. Where technology and economic factors allow, bury higher kV power lines.
- 16 • Preclude sage-grouse access to pits and tanks through use of practical techniques (e.g.  
17 covers, netting, birdballs, location, etc.).
- 18 • Equip tanks and other above ground facilities with structures or devices that  
19 discourage nesting and/or perching of raptors, corvids, and other predators.
- 20 • Control the spread and effects of Nevada Department of Agriculture listed noxious  
21 weeds (NAC 555.010, classes A through C, inclusive) and undesirable non-native plant  
22 species (Gelbard and Belnap 2003, Bergquist et al. 2007).. All projects within SGMA  
23 should have a noxious weed management plan in place prior to construction and  
24 operations.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 [• Reduce the potential for creating excessive or unintended mosquito habitat and](#)  
2 [associated risk of West Nile Virus impacts to sage-grouse. This can be implemented](#)  
3 [through minimizing pit and pond construction and, where necessary, size of pits and](#)  
4 [ponds. Where West Nile virus has been identified as a concern, restrict pond and](#)  
5 [impoundment construction to reduce or eliminate threats from West Nile virus \(Doherty](#)  
6 [2007\).](#)
- 7 [• Remove or re-inject produced water to reduce habitat for mosquitoes that vector West](#)  
8 [Nile virus. If surface disposal of produced water continues and West Nile virus has been](#)  
9 [identified as a concern in the project area, use the steps described under “Fluid Minerals”](#)  
10 [for reservoir design to limit favorable mosquito habitat \(Doherty 2007\).](#)
- 11 [• Limit noise to less than 10 decibels above ambient measures at sunrise at the](#)  
12 [perimeter of a lek during active lek season \(Patricelli et al. 2010, Blickley et al. 2012\).](#)
- 13 [• Require noise shields when drilling during the lek, nesting, brood-rearing, or wintering](#)  
14 [season.](#)
- 15 [• Fit new transmission towers with anti-perch devices \(Lammers and Collopy 2007\).](#)
- 16 [• Design and construct fences consistent with NRCS fence standards and specifications](#)  
17 [Code 382 and, where appropriate, use fence markers \(Sage Grouse Initiative](#)  
18 [2013\) around sumps.](#)
- 19 [• Implement site keeping practices to preclude the accumulation of debris, solid waste,](#)  
20 [putrescible wastes, and other potential anthropogenic subsidies for predators of sage-](#)  
21 [grouse \(Bui et al 2010\).](#)
- 22 [• Locate man camps outside of priority sage-grouse habitats.](#)

23 [Reclamation](#)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Include objectives for ensuring habitat rehabilitation to meet sage-grouse habitat  
2 needs in reclamation practices/sites (Pyke 2011). Address post reclamation  
3 management in reclamation plans such that goals and objective are to protect and  
4 improve sage-grouse habitat needs.
- 5 •Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,  
6 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and  
7 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of  
8 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is required to  
9 determine success.
- 10 • Reclamation In coordination with appropriate agencies, consider development of fuel  
11 breaks in reclamation design.
- 12 • Maximize the area of interim and concurrent reclamation on infrastructure related  
13 disturbances through reshaping/regrading, topsoiling and revegetating cut and fill  
14 slopes. In coordination with appropriate agencies, consider development of fuel breaks  
15 in reclamation design.
- 16 • Ensure that all authorized ground disturbing projects have vegetation reclamation  
17 standards suitable for the site type prior to construction and ensure that reclamation to  
18 appropriate sage-grouse standards are budgeted for in the reclamation bond.
- 19 • Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,  
20 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and  
21 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of  
22 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is required to  
23 determine success.
- 24 • Restore disturbed areas at final reclamation to near pre-disturbance landform and the  
25 desired plant community.

1 • [Irrigate interim reclamation as necessary during dry periods when valid water rights](#)  
2 [exist.](#)

3 • [Utilize mulching techniques to expedite reclamation.](#)

*Fuels and Fire Management and Post-Fire  
Rehabilitation*

4  
5 • Fire and fuels operations should focus on protecting and enhancing occupied  
6 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitats. This includes taking into account the feasibility and cost of  
7 future rehabilitation efforts during Wildland Fire Decision Support Tree planning and  
8 general fire operations in all occupied [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitats

9 Fuels Management

10 • Design fuels treatment objective to protect existing sagebrush ecosystems, modify fire  
11 behavior, restore ecological function, and create landscape patterns which most benefit  
12 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.

13 • [Incorporate resilience and resistance and other best available science concepts into](#)  
14 [fuels treatment planning activities](#)

15 • Provide training to fuels treatment personnel on [GRSGsage-grouse](#) biology, habitat  
16 requirements, and identification of areas used locally.

17 • [Fuels treatment project design in sagebrush and pinyon-juniper encroached sagebrush](#)  
18 [habitats must be based on the best available science. At a minimum, project proponents](#)  
19 [will consider best available science including: use of site appropriate state and transition](#)  
20 [models; ecological site characteristics; and, the evaluation of resilience to disturbance](#)  
21 [and resistance to invasive annual grasses.](#)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • [Ensure the proposed prescription burning plans meet the need of the resource via a](#)  
2 [comprehensive review by proponents, fire managers, wildlife biologists and resource](#)  
3 [managers, at a minimum.](#)
- 4 • Use prescriptive fire use [only in areas on project sites](#) where state and transition  
5 models, ecological site descriptions and [existing](#) high [site](#) resilience/resistance [are used](#)  
6 [as principle components of the prescription planning process. The desired outcome of](#)  
7 [all prescription fire use in appropriate sagebrush habitat is to](#)~~can~~ minimize undesirable  
8 [long-term](#) effects on vegetation or soils (e.g., minimize mortality of desirable perennial  
9 ~~plant~~[herbaceous](#) species and reduce risk of annual grass invasion).
- 10 • Ensure proposed sagebrush treatments are planned with full interdisciplinary input  
11 pursuant to NEPA and coordination with NDOW and SETT, and that treatment acreage is  
12 conservative in the context of surrounding [GRSG sage-grouse](#) seasonal habitats and  
13 landscape.
- 14 • [Limit the use of intentional fires in sagebrush habitats, including prescribed burning or](#)  
15 [breeding and winter habitats. Limit acreage on a landscape scale to a fraction that](#)  
16 [approximates a rate that is reasonable given the natural fire return interval.](#)
- 17 • Ensure that treatments are configured in a manner that promotes use by [GRSG sage-](#)  
18 [grouse.](#)
- 19 • Incorporate roads and natural fuel breaks into fuel break design
- 20 • Utilize supervised livestock grazing as a tool to reduce fuels and control non-native  
21 species.
- 22 • Power-wash all vehicles and equipment involved in fuels management activities prior  
23 to entering the area to minimize the introduction of undesirable and/or invasive plant  
24 species.



---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Design vegetation treatments in areas of high fire frequency, which facilitate  
2 firefighter safety, reduce the potential acres burned, and reduce the fire risk to  
3 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat. Additionally, develop maps for [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat,  
4 which spatially display existing fuels treatments that can be used to assist suppression  
5 activities.
- 6 • For implementing specific [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat rehabilitation projects in annual  
7 grasslands, first give priority to sites which are adjacent to or surrounded by PPMA or  
8 that reestablish continuity between priority habitats. Annual grasslands are a second  
9 priority for rehabilitation when the sites are not adjacent to PPMA, but within two miles  
10 of PPMA. The third priority for annual grassland habitat restoration projects are sites  
11 beyond two miles of PPMA. The intent is to focus restoration outward from existing,  
12 intact habitat. Within these criteria, projects should be prioritized based on probability  
13 of success based on current condition, ecological site and state-and-transition modeling  
14 if available.
- 15 • As funding and logistics permit, rehabilitate annual grasslands to a species  
16 composition characterized by perennial grasses, forbs, and shrubs with the goal of  
17 establishing a functional ecological site based on state-and-transition modeling and  
18 ecological site descriptions..
- 19 • Emphasize the use of native plant species, recognizing that non-native species may be  
20 necessary depending on the availability of native seed and prevailing site conditions
- 21 • Based on ecological site descriptions, remove encroaching pinyon and juniper trees  
22 from areas within at least 3 kilometers (1.86 miles) of occupied [GRSGsage-grouse](#) leks  
23 (Connelly et al. 2000) and from other limiting habitats at least 850 meters (e.g., nesting,  
24 wintering and brood rearing) to reduce the availability of perch sites for avian predators,  
25 as resources permit (Connelly et al 2000, Casazza et al. 2011).

**Comment [S27]:** This paragraph needs to be updated to the correct terms of the Nevada maps.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Protect wildland areas from wildfire originating on private lands, infrastructure  
2 corridors, and recreational areas.
- 3 • Reduce the risk of vehicle- or human-caused wildfires and the spread of invasive  
4 species by installing and maintaining fuel breaks and/or planting perennial vegetation  
5 (e.g., green-strips) paralleling road rights-of-way. Strategically place and maintain pre-  
6 treated strips/areas (e.g., mowing, herbicide application, targeted grazing, etc.) to aid in  
7 controlling wildfire, should wildfire occur near SGMA or important restoration areas  
8 (such as where investments in restoration have already been made).
- 9 • All fuels management projects should include short and long term monitoring to  
10 ensure success and provide for adaptive management. Multiple revegetation entries  
11 may be required to ensure success.

### 12 *Fire Management*

- 13 • Compile state and local government/District/Forest level information into state-wide  
14 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) tool boxes. Tool boxes will contain maps, listing of state and local  
15 resource advisors, contact information, local guidance, and other relevant information  
16 for each state and local government/District/Forest, which will be aggregated into a  
17 state-wide document.
- 18 • [Update the toolbox annually or continually.](#)
- 19 • Provide localized maps to dispatch offices and extended attack incident commanders  
20 for use in prioritizing wildfire suppression resources and designing suppression tactics.
- 21 • Assign a state and/or local resource advisor with [GRSGsage-grouse](#) expertise, or who  
22 has access to [GRSGsage-grouse](#) expertise, to all extended attack fires in or near  
23 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat. Prior to the fire season, provide training to [GRSGsage-grouse](#)  
24 resource advisors on wildfire suppression organization, objectives, tactics, and

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted  
+ Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.25" +  
Indent at: 0.5"

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 procedures to develop a cadre of qualified individuals. Involve state wildlife agency  
2 expertise in fire operations through:

3 – instructing resource advisors during preseason trainings;

4 – qualification as resource advisors;

5 – coordination with resource advisors during fire incidents;

6 – contributing to incident planning with information such as habitat features or  
7 other key data useful in fire decision making.

8 • On critical fire weather days, pre-position additional local, state, and federal fire  
9 suppression resources to optimize a quick and efficient response in [GRSGsage-grouse](#)  
10 habitat areas.

11 • Encourage local resources (volunteer fire departments and country equipment) to  
12 respond to initial attack efforts and further encourage these agencies to obtain required  
13 ICS training to be able to run incidents for longer periods when needed during critical  
14 fire periods.

15 • During periods of multiple fires, ensure line officers, in consultation with state and  
16 local resource advisors are involved in setting priorities.

17 • To the extent possible, locate wildfire suppression facilities (i.e., base camps, spike  
18 camps, drop points, staging areas, heli-bases, etc.) in areas where physical disturbance  
19 to [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat can be minimized. These include disturbed areas,  
20 grasslands, near roads/trails or in other areas where there is existing disturbance or  
21 minimal sagebrush cover.

22 • Power-wash all firefighting vehicles, to the extent possible, including engines, water  
23 tenders, personnel vehicles, and all-terrain vehicles (ATV) prior to deploying in or near  
24 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat areas to minimize noxious weed spread. Minimize

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 unnecessary cross-country vehicle travel during fire operations in [GRSGsage-grouse](#)  
2 habitat.

3 • Minimize burnout operations in key [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat areas by constructing  
4 direct fire line whenever safe and practical to do so.

5 • Utilize retardant, mechanized equipment, and other available resources to minimize  
6 burned acreage during initial attack.

7 • As safety allows, conduct mop-up where the black adjoins unburned islands, dog legs,  
8 or other habitat features to minimize sagebrush loss.

9 • Adequately document fire operation activities in [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat for  
10 potential follow-up coordination activities.

11 • Coordinate and utilize local fire suppression resources to the maximum extent  
12 possible.

13 • Eliminate “burning out” islands and fingers of unburned [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat,  
14 unless lives and property are at risk.

15 Post-Fire Rehabilitation

16 • Emphasis should be on fall revegetation to ensure greatest likelihood of success.

17 • All post-fire rehabilitation projects should include short- and long-term monitoring to  
18 ensure success and provide for adaptive management. Multiple revegetation entries  
19 may be required to ensure success. Emphasize the use of native plant species in post-  
20 fire rehabilitation, recognizing that non-native species may be necessary depending on  
21 the availability of native seed and prevailing site conditions. Selected species maintain  
22 site ecological function based on pre-burn conditions and anticipated threat of invasive  
23 and noxious weed establishment. Use ecological site descriptions and state-and-  
24 transition models if available.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Reseed all burned areas requiring rehabilitation with a seed mixture appropriate for  
2 the soils, climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological  
3 processes and habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the  
4 invasion of noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is  
5 required to determine success.
  
- 6 • Power-wash all vehicles and equipment prior to entering [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat  
7 rehabilitation areas to minimize noxious weed spread. Minimize unnecessary cross-  
8 country vehicle travel during rehabilitation operations in [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.
  
- 9 • Consider Integrated Pest Management (IPM) practices to ensure greater initial control  
10 of invasive and noxious plant species.
  
- 11 • [GRSGsage-grouse](#) seasonal habitat requirements must be considered when selecting  
12 revegetation materials in all burned potential and current [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.
  
- 13 • [Prioritize shrub island plantings in large burn areas which may lack sufficient shrub](#)  
14 [seed sources, in order to ensure the reestablishment of the shrub component.](#)

### Vegetation Management

- 15
  
- 16 • [Embrace vegetation management, including mechanical, chemical, biological and pyric](#)  
17 [methods, as ecological tools for restoring or maintaining ecological resistance and](#)  
18 [resilience of sagebrush ecosystems so that they can continue to provide recurring](#)  
19 [stands of sagebrush with an assortment of perennial herbaceous plants into perpetuity.](#)
  
- 20 • [Avoid net long-term sagebrush removal ~~or manipulation~~ in sage-grouse breeding or](#)  
21 [wintering habitats unless sagebrush abundance causes problems for site resilience](#)  
22 [and resistance.](#)

**Formatted:** List Paragraph, Bulleted  
+ Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0" + Indent  
at: 0.25"

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • [Retain all remaining large intact sagebrush patches, particularly at low elevations](#)  
2 [unless treatments improve fuels management or other sagebrush ecosystem sustaining](#)  
3 [objectives.](#)
- 4 • [Limit habitat treatments in winter ranges to actions that maintain or expand current](#)  
5 [or needed levels of sagebrush available in winter.](#)
- 6 [Embrace vegetation management as an ecological tool for restoring or maintaining](#)  
7 [ecological resistance and resilience of sagebrush ecosystems so that they can continue](#)  
8 [to provide recurring stands of sagebrush into perpetuity.](#)

### Lands and Realty

9

#### Leases and Permits

- 10
- 11 • Permits and leases must include stipulations to minimize impacts to [GRSGsage-grouse](#)  
12 and [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat based upon the specific activity and ensure no net loss of  
13 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.

#### Right-of-Ways (ROWs)

- 14
- 15 • Work with existing rights-of-way holders to encourage installation of perch guards on  
16 all poles where existing utility poles are located within 5 km (3.2 miles) of known leks  
17 (Coates et al. 2013).
- 18 • Use existing utility corridors and consolidate rights-of-way to reduce habitat loss,  
19 degradation, and fragmentation. Install new power lines within existing utility corridors.
- 20 • Where [GRSGsage-grouse](#) conservation opportunities exist, BLM field offices and  
21 Forests should work in cooperation with rights-of-way holders to conduct maintenance  
22 and operation activities, authorized under an approved ROW grant, to avoid and  
23 minimize effect on [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • When renewing or amending ROWs, assess the impacts of ongoing use of the ROW to  
2 [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat and incorporate stipulations, which minimize such impacts to  
3 the extent allowed by law.
- 4 • Conduct pre-application meetings with the BLM or Forest Service and SETT for all new  
5 ROW proposals consistent with the ROW regulations (43 CFR 2804.10) and consistent  
6 with current renewable energy ROW policy guidance (WO-IM-2011-061, issued  
7 February, 2011). Assess the impact of the proposed ROW on [GRSGsage-grouse](#) and its  
8 habitat, and implement the following: Ensure that reasonable alternatives for siting the  
9 ROW outside of [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat or within a BLM designated utility corridor are  
10 considered and analyzed in the NEPA document; and identify technically feasible best  
11 management practices, conditions, (e.g., siting, burying power lines) that may be  
12 implemented in order to eliminate or minimize impacts.
- 13 • Maximize the area of interim reclamation on long-term access roads and well pads  
14 including reshaping, topsoiling and revegetating cut and fill slopes.
- 15 • Authorize ROWs for wind energy development projects by applying appropriate  
16 Design Features [as specified in the BLM Wind Energy Development EIS](#) (BLM ~~Wind~~  
17 ~~Energy Development EIS, June~~ 2005), land use restrictions, stipulations, and mitigation  
18 measures.
- 19 • Bury distribution power lines of up to 35kV where ground disturbance can be  
20 minimized. Where technology and economic factors allow, bury higher kV power lines.
- 21 • Where existing leases or rights-of-way (ROWs) have had some level of development  
22 (road, fence, well, etc.) and are no longer in use, reclaim the site by removing these  
23 features, without interfering with valid pre-existing rights, and restoring the habitat.
- 24 • Within designated ROW corridors encumbered by existing ROW authorizations: new  
25 ROWs should be co-located to the extent practical and feasible with the entire footprint

1 of the proposed project adjacent to or within the existing disturbance associated with  
2 the authorized ROWs taking into account operational requirements and safety.

3 • Subject to valid, existing rights, where new ROWs associated with valid existing rights  
4 are required, co-locate new ROWs within existing ROWs or where it best minimizes  
5 sage-grouse impacts. Use existing roads, or realignments as described above, to access  
6 valid existing rights that are not yet developed. If valid existing rights cannot be  
7 accessed via existing roads, then build any new road constructed to the minimum  
8 standard necessary.

9 • Upon project completion, roads used for commercial access on public lands would be  
10 reclaimed, unless, based on site-specific analysis, the route provides specific benefits for  
11 public access and does not contribute to resource conflicts.

12 • Construct new power lines outside of sage-grouse habitat wherever possible. If power  
13 lines cannot be sited outside of sage-grouse habitat, site power lines in the least suitable  
14 habitat possible or bury power lines,

15 • Remove power lines that traverse important sage-grouse habitats when facilities being  
16 serviced are no longer in use or when projects are completed.

17 • Install anti-perching and anti-nesting measures on new tall structures, such as power  
18 lines, commensurate with the design of the structures.

### *Travel and Transportation*

19

20 • Work with local government to enforce speed limits and design roads to be driven at  
21 speeds appropriate to minimize vehicle/wildlife collisions.

22 • Conduct rehabilitation of roads, primitive roads, and trails not designated in travel  
23 management plans where such plans exist and have been approved for implementation.



1 This also includes primitive route/roads that were not designated in wilderness study  
2 areas and within lands managed for wilderness characteristics that have been selected  
3 for protection, with due consideration given to any historical significance of existing  
4 trails.

5 • When reseeding roads, primitive roads, and trails, use appropriate seed mixes and  
6 consider the use of transplanted sagebrush in order to meet sage-grouse habitat  
7 restoration objectives [\(Table 4-1\)](#). Where invasive annual grasses are present, herbicides  
8 may be used to enhance the effectiveness of any seeding and to also establish islands of  
9 desirable species for dispersion.

10 • Use existing roads, or realignments to access valid existing rights that are not yet  
11 developed. If valid existing rights cannot be accessed via existing roads, then any new  
12 roads would be constructed to the minimum standard necessary to support the  
13 intended use.

14 • Work with local governments to minimize upgrading of existing routes that would  
15 change route category (road, primitive road, or trail) or capacity unless the upgrading  
16 would have minimal impact on sage-grouse habitat, is necessary for motorist safety, or  
17 eliminates the need to construct a new road, while providing for the intended use.

18 • Manage on-road travel and OHV use in key grouse areas to avoid disturbance during  
19 critical times such as winter and nesting periods.

20 • Consider road removal, realignment, or seasonal closures where appropriate to avoid  
21 degradation of habitat and /or to avoid disturbance during critical periods of the sage-  
22 grouse life cycle

### Recreation

23

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1 • Special recreation permits must have stipulations to minimize impacts to [GRSGsage-](#)  
2 [grouse](#) and [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat based upon the specific activity and ensures no  
3 net unmitigated loss of [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat.
- 4 • Issue special recreation permits with appropriate distance and timing restrictions to  
5 minimize impacts to seasonal sage-grouse habitat.
- 6 • Develop trail mapping, and educational campaigns to reduce recreational impacts on  
7 [GRSGsage-grouse](#), including effects of cross country travel.
- 8 • [Where feasible, locate recreation trails strategically to create or augment fuel breaks](#)  
9 [in the margins of sage-grouse habitats and landscapes and not create roads or trails](#)  
10 [where they cause net negative direct and indirect impacts.](#)
- 11 • [Take measures to minimize or reduce activities and to avoid an ambient noise level](#)  
12 [increase >10 dB at the edge of leks during the lekking season generally, March 1 through](#)  
13 [May 15 from one hour before sunrise until 9:00 AM.](#)

### Energy Development and Infrastructure

- 14
- 15 • Adopt standards outlined in *Nevada Energy and Infrastructure Development Standards*  
16 *to Conserve Greater Sage-grouse Populations and Their Habitats*, April 2010, pgs. 25-29.

### Wild Horses and Burros

- 17
- 18 ~~• Prioritize gathers in sage grouse habitat, unless removals are necessary in other areas~~  
19 ~~to prevent catastrophic environmental issues.~~
- 20 ~~• As soon as the population is estimated to exceed high AML, gather to low AML and~~  
21 ~~implement fertility control.~~

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

~~• Within sage-grouse habitat, develop or amend herd management area (HMAs) plans to incorporate sage-grouse habitat objectives and management considerations for all HMAs. For all HMAs within sage-grouse habitat, prioritize the evaluation of all appropriate management levels based on indicators that address structure/condition/composition of vegetation and measurements specific to achieving sage-grouse habitat objectives.~~

• When conducting NEPA analysis for wild horse and burro management activities, water developments or other rangeland improvements for wild horses in sage-grouse habitat, address the direct and indirect effects to sage-grouse populations and habitat. Implement any water developments or rangeland improvements using the criteria for wild horses and burros year around use and consistent with necessary rights and right of ways in sage-grouse habitats. [Incorporate the NRCS water development standards and additional criteria listed below, including Codes 614, 574, 533, 642, and 516.](#)

### *Livestock Grazing and Range Management*

• Where applicable and as part of a ranch management plan, use the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Conservation Practice Standards and Specification listed below. In addition, use the recommendations additions to the standards developed by NRCS and NDOW as part of NRCS' Sage-grouse Initiative and further expanded by the state of Nevada in this document:

- [Code 645](#): Upland Wildlife Habitat Management
- Code 528: Prescribed Grazing
  - Emphasize rest periods and/ or seasonal deferment when appropriate as part of the grazing management plan and restoration.
- Code 614: Water Facilities

**Comment [S28]:** Please cite codes so that they can be looked up easily

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

- 1           ▪ **Avoid placement where existing sagebrush cover will be reduced near a**  
2           **lek, in nesting habitat, or winter habitat whenever possible. NDOW**  
3           **recommends structures be at least 1 mile from a lek.**
- 4       - Code 574: Spring Development
- 5           ▪ Springs may be developed as long as valid water claims or rights exist  
6           and development shows a net benefit to overall habitat management  
7           within a SGMA.
- 8       - Code 533: Pumping Plant
- 9           ▪ NDOW recommends the structure should not be placed within 3 miles  
10          of a lek to avoid disturbance to nesting sage-grouse.
- 11       - Code 642: Water Well
- 12          ▪ Well placement should encourage dispersion of livestock and provide  
13          for a neutral or no net negative impact to habitat within a SGMA.  
14          Further water developments will decrease concentrated livestock and  
15          wildlife use and further protect sagebrush habitats.
- 16       - Code 516: Livestock Pipeline
- 17          ▪ Pipelines shall be replaced as needed to provide for better dispersion of  
18          livestock.
- 19          ▪ Pipelines shall be replaced along existing pipelines, roadways, or fences.
- 20          ▪ Replacement and maintenance of pipelines shall use the least invasive  
21          techniques and extensive work requiring heavy equipment shall be  
22          done in a manner consistent with season of use by the ~~GRSG~~sage-  
23          grouse (i.e. replacing improvements in ~~GRSG~~sage-grouse winter habitat  
24          during the summer and replacing improvements in breeding and nesting  
25          habitat during the fall)
- 26          ▪ Replacement of improvements shall be allowed in order to not  
27          jeopardize existing and valid claims and rights.
- 28       - Code 410: Grade Stabilization Structure

**Comment [S29]:** This may restrict the optimum.

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1           ▪ If possible, avoid the installation of these structures during the late  
2           summer brood rearing period. NDOW recommends structure placement  
3           in mid-September through late November.

4       - Code 382: Fence

5           ▪ If possible, fencing should not be constructed near a lek and should be  
6           avoided in winter habitats near ridges. To make a fence more visible,  
7           use white tipped metal fence posts, securing flagging or reflectors to the  
8           top fence wires, or slide sections of PVC pipe over the top wire  
9           (Stevenson and Reece 2012).

10       • Relocate or modify existing water developments (including locating troughs to further  
11       disperse livestock) that are having a net negative impact on [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitats.  
12       Any changes to existing water developments must be conducted in accordance with  
13       State Water Law and in close consultation with the water right owner in order to avoid a  
14       “taking” of private property water rights.

15       • All troughs should be outfitted with the appropriate type and number of wildlife  
16       escape ramps.

17       • All field and district offices should apply BLM IM 2013-094 or similar methodology  
18       until superseded related to drought management planning.

19       • [During the annual grazing application, work with permittees to avoid consistent](#)  
20       [concentrated turn-out locations for livestock within approximately 3 miles of known lek](#)  
21       [areas during the March 1 to May 15 period. During the March 1 to May 15 period, avoid](#)  
22       [domestic sheep use, bedding areas, and herder camps within at least 1.24 miles \(2](#)  
23       [kilometers\) of known lek locations. Utilize land features and roads on maps provided to](#)  
24       [the permittee to help demarcate livestock use avoidance areas.](#)

Comment [S30]: Duplicate of 1.1.17

25       • [Salting and supplemental feeding locations, temporary and/or mobile watering and](#)  
26       [new handling facilities \(corrals, chutes, etc.\) should be located at least 1/2-mile from](#)

---

## 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 [riparian zones, springs, meadows, or 1 mile from active leks in sage-grouse habitat,](#)  
2 [unless the pasture is too small or another location offers equal or better habitat](#)  
3 [benefits. The distance should be based on local conditions.](#)

Comment [S31]: Duplicate of 1.1.11

### Surface Disturbing Activities – General

4  
5 • During the period specified, manage discretionary surface disturbing activities and  
6 uses to prevent disturbance to [GRSGsage-grouse](#) during life cycle periods. Seasonal  
7 protection is identified for the following:

8       -Seasonal protection within three (3) miles of active [GRSGsage-grouse](#) leks from  
9       March 1 through June 15 during lekking hours of 1-hour before sunrise until  
10       10:00 am

11       -Seasonal protection of [GRSGsage-grouse](#) suitable wintering areas from  
12       November 1 through March 31;

13       -Seasonal protection of [GRSGsage-grouse](#) suitable brood-rearing habitat from  
14       May 15 to August 15.

15 • Implement appropriate time-of-day and/or time-of year restrictions for future  
16 construction and/or maintenance activities in known [GRSGsage-grouse](#) habitat

17 • Reseed all areas requiring reclamation with a seed mixture appropriate for the soils,  
18 climate, and landform of the area to ensure recovery of the ecological processes and  
19 habitat features of the potential natural vegetation, and to prevent the invasion of  
20 noxious weeds or other exotic invasive species. Long-term monitoring is required to  
21 determine success.

22 • [Minimize the footprint of disturbances to avoid or minimize the potential for invasive](#)  
23 [plant infestations. When possible, do not remove native vegetation. Monitor, report,](#)  
24 [and treat all disturbance sites that become occupied by invasive plants, primarily](#)  
25 [cheatgrass, and all state listed noxious weeds. This should be done until the site is free](#)

---

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan

---

1 [of invasive and noxious weeds for a period of two growing or germination seasons.](#)  
2 [Reporting should be sent to the Nevada Department of Agriculture via the EDDMapS](#)  
3 [link on their website.](#)

4 • Maximize the area of interim reclamation on long-term surface disturbing activities to  
5 including reshaping, topsoiling and revegetating areas no longer being disturbed within  
6 the overall project foot print.

**Miscellaneous**

7

8 • On BLM and Forest Service-administered Wilderness and Wilderness Study Areas  
9 (WSAs), mechanized equipment may be used to protect or rehabilitate areas of high  
10 resource concerns or values; however, the use of mechanized equipment will be  
11 evaluated against potential long-term resource damage.

12 • Work with federal, state, and local governments and project proponents to minimize  
13 anthropogenic subsidies for predators, including ravens.

**Comment [S32]:** Do we want to say anything else about wilderness? For example, new wilderness bills should include language needed to allow ongoing management of livestock, recreation, invasive species, PJ, and fuels.

**Comment [S33]:** Duplicate of predation

1 **Appendix B:**  
2 **Development Process and Justification for Habitat Objectives**  
3 **for Greater Sage-Grouse in Nevada**

DRAFT



1 Greater Sage-Grouse Proposed Habitat Objectives

2 Questions and Answers

3 1. How were the Proposed Habitat Objectives for GRSG developed?

4 The proposed habitat objectives are a synthesis of existing data across the state of  
5 Nevada and portions of the Bi-State in California. The U.S. Geological Survey was  
6 primarily responsible for much of the synthesis and in translating often complex  
7 habitat relationships and GRSG responses into the proposed habitat objectives which  
8 could be summarized and applied on the ground. A team consisting of  
9 representatives from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, BLM, Nevada Department of  
10 Wildlife, and U.S. Forest Service reviewed the Connelly et al. 2000 guidelines and also  
11 reviewed a bibliography of Nevada-based research made available by the U.S.  
12 Geological Survey. The team then went through each Connelly et al. 2000 guideline  
13 and reviewed it with respect to localized data. The Connelly et al. 2000 guidelines  
14 remained as a default unless refined by new information.

15 2. Why are the Proposed Habitat Objectives for GRSG different from Connelly et al.  
16 2000 guidelines?

17 The Connelly et al. 2000 guidelines were a strong synthesis of research until that  
18 time. The guidelines themselves suggest that studies which define GRSG habitat on a  
19 more region-specific basis should be used where supported by research. These  
20 proposed habitat objectives respond to more localized data than the Connelly et al.  
21 2000 guidelines, which relied heavily on data from the eastern half of the range of  
22 GRSG where a perennial grass component is more dominant, and where large-scale  
23 ecological changes such as invasive grasses and conifer encroachment are largely  
24 absent. The proposed habitat objectives reflect those differences.

25 3. What are the differences between the Proposed Habitat Objectives for GRSG and  
26 Connelly et al. 2000 guidelines?

1 While numerous differences exist, they are driven primarily by three elements: 1) the  
2 reduced role of perennial grasses for nest concealment as revealed by many nesting  
3 habitat studies throughout Nevada; 2) the increased habitat fragmentation and  
4 degradation as a result of invasive grasses and conifer encroachment; and 3) the  
5 elevated importance of late-summer brood-rearing habitats in the lower  
6 precipitation zones of Nevada. The proposed habitat objectives also reflect recent  
7 research into more complex aspects of habitat juxtaposition, such as the  
8 interspersions of meadow habitat with adjacent sagebrush cover, and the attempt to  
9 quantify other scale-dependent relationships such as the degree of conifer  
10 encroachment.

11 4. Are the Proposed Habitat Objectives for GRSG supported by science?

12 The proposed habitat objectives are supported by numerous studies throughout  
13 Nevada from the Bi-State area in southwestern Nevada and California through the  
14 Elko District into northeastern Nevada. Much of the synthesis of research which  
15 resulted in these proposed habitat objectives for GRSG was conducted by the U.S.  
16 Geological Survey.

17 5. Are the Proposed Habitat Objectives for GRSG consistent with the BLM National  
18 Technical Team report (NTT)?

19 The NTT report suggests the use of local and state seasonal GRSG habitat objectives  
20 when they are available and references the habitat recommendations from Connelly  
21 et al. 2000 if they are not.

22 6. What is the rationale for eliminating the residual cover standard (7 in/18cm) from  
23 GRSG nesting habitat?

24 Localized data indicate that sagebrush canopy cover was the primary indicator of  
25 nesting success within Nevada. Research indicates that the primary deterrent to  
26 successful nesting was predation, specifically by common ravens, an aerial predator.  
27 Thus, the research demonstrated that overhead concealment was the primary

- 1 indicator of nesting success and that the lateral concealment component of  
2 perennial grasses drove nesting success only when sagebrush canopy was deficient.
- 3 7. What is the difference between tall trees and powerlines?  
4 These differ in degree of impact. Generally, powerlines are larger and have much  
5 greater visibility. They contribute to fragmentation and provide potential predators with  
6 larger scale, more pervasive access to habitats.

DRAFT

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**Appendix C:**  
**Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada Resolution**

DRAFT



**INTER-TRIBAL COUNCIL OF NEVADA, INC.**

880 GREENBRAE DR., SUITE 265 • SPARKS, NV 89431  
P.O. BOX 7440 • RENO, NV 89510  
PHONE (775) 355-0800 • FAX (775) 355-0848

RESOLUTION NO. 12-ITCN-06

**RESOLUTION  
OF  
INTER-TRIBAL COUNCIL OF NEVADA, INC.**

**SAGE GROUSE MANAGEMENT AREA ON TRIBAL LANDS**

BATTLE MOUNTAIN  
BAND COUNCIL  
CARBON COLONY  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
DRESSERVILLE  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
DUCK VALLEY  
SHOSHONE-PAIUTE  
BUSINESS COUNCIL  
DUCKWATER  
SHOSHONE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
ELKO BAND  
COUNCIL  
ELY SHOSHONE  
COUNCIL  
FALLOON BUSINESS  
COUNCIL  
FT. HENDERBETT  
PAIUTE-SHOSHONE  
TRIBES  
GOSHUTE BAND  
COUNCIL  
LAS VEGAS PAIUTE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
LOVELOCK TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
NDARA BUSINESS  
COUNCIL  
PYRAMID LAKE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
RENO-SPARKS  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
SOUTH FORK  
BAND COUNCIL  
STEWART  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
SUMMIT LAKE  
PAIUTE COUNCIL  
TEANAK TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
TIMOSHIA SHOSHONE  
TRIBE  
WALKER RIVER  
PAIUTE TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
WASHOE TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
WELLS BAND  
COUNCIL  
WINNEMUCCA  
COLONY COUNCIL  
WOODFORDS  
COMMUNITY  
COUNCIL  
YERINGTON PAIUTE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
YONDA TRIBAL  
COUNCIL

- WHEREAS,** The Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada, Inc., is organized and operates in accordance with its Constitution and By-Laws, amended in November 1974; and
- WHEREAS,** the purposes of Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada, Inc. (ITCN), are stated in its Constitution, Preamble; and
- WHEREAS,** the Executive Board, a body comprised of the twenty-seven (27) representatives of the federally recognized member tribes in the State of Nevada and whose Charter is ratified by these same tribes; and
- WHEREAS,** the Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada has a continuing interest in the health, education and well-being of their Indian people; and
- WHEREAS,** the Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada respects the sovereign to sovereign relationship between the Tribes and the State of Nevada and the federal government; and
- WHEREAS,** a Memorandum of Agreement may be sought on behalf of each individual Tribe to further develop the efforts needed for the management, monitoring, and surveying for sage grouse.

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan



Aug. 1, 2012 2:57PM

No. 8738 P. 2

**INTER-TRIBAL COUNCIL OF NEVADA, INC.**

690 GREENBRAE DR., SUITE 265 • SPARKS, NV 89431  
P.O. BOX 7440 • RENO, NV 89510  
PHONE (775) 355-0600 • FAX (775) 355-0648

BATTLE MOUNTAIN  
BAND COUNCIL  
CARSON COLONY  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
DRESSVILLE  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
DUCK VALLEY  
SHOSHONE-PAUTE  
BUSINESS COUNCIL  
DASHWATER  
SHOSHONE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
ELKO BAND  
COUNCIL  
ELY SHOSHONE  
COUNCIL  
FALLOON BUSINESS  
COUNCIL  
FT. McDERMOTT  
PAUTE-SHOSHONE  
TRIBES  
GOSHUTE BAND  
COUNCIL  
LAS VEGAS PAUTE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
LOVELOCK TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
MOAPA BUSINESS  
COUNCIL  
PYRAMID LAKE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
RENO-SPARKS  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
SOUTH FORK  
BAND COUNCIL  
STEWART  
COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
SLABBIT LAKE  
PAUTE COUNCIL  
TEHOMAK TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
TIMBISHA SHOSHONE  
TRIBES  
WILDER RIVER  
PAUTE TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
WASHOE TRIBAL  
COUNCIL  
WELLS BAND  
COUNCIL  
WINEMUCCA  
COLONY COUNCIL  
WOODPOINTE  
COMMUNITY  
COUNCIL  
YERINGTON PAUTE  
TRIBAL COUNCIL  
YONKA TRIBAL  
COUNCIL

**WHEREAS,** the sage grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) is a valued native avian species with declining populations that have been severely impacted by habitat degradation, by declining big sage populations, by invasive plants, by increased predation, by mining interest, by recreational use, and by livestock grazing; and

**WHEREAS,** the ITCN recognizes the need for tribes to protect and conserve, to the greatest extent possible, the existing wildlife habitat of sage grouse within and/or adjacent to the boundaries of all tribal lands within Nevada; and

**WHEREAS,** the cooperative efforts will involve survey and monitoring activities, conservation planning, and protecting key habitat areas to assist with all sage grouse life stages which include brooding, migration and lek habitat; and

**WHEREAS,** the sage grouse is recognized by Nevada tribes traditional song and dance, language, and stories/legends and there is presence of Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK) regarding sage grouse and their habitat be protected for tribes' value and conservation efforts; and

**WHEREAS,** the ITCN acknowledges the valiant effort to protect existing sage grouse populations through the development of a Sage Grouse Conservation Plan for the State of Nevada; and

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan



Aug. 1, 2012 2:57PM

No. 8788 P. 3

**INTER-TRIBAL COUNCIL OF NEVADA, INC.**

880 GREENBRAE DR., SUITE 285 • SPARKS, NV 89431  
P.O. BOX 7440 • RENO, NV 89610  
PHONE (775) 355-0800 • FAX (775) 355-0848

- BATTLE MOUNTAIN BAND COUNCIL
- CARSON COLONY COMMUNITY COUNCIL
- DESSERVILLE COMMUNITY COUNCIL
- DUCK VALLEY SHOSHONE/PAIUTE BUSINESS COUNCIL
- DUCKWATER SHOSHONE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- ELKO BAND COUNCIL
- ELY SHOSHONE COUNCIL
- FALCON BUSINESS COUNCIL
- FT. McDERMITT PAIUTE-SHOSHONE TRIBES
- GOSHUTE BAND COUNCIL
- LAS VEGAS PAIUTE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- LOVELOCK TRIBAL COUNCIL
- MOAPA BUSINESS COUNCIL
- PYRAMID LAKE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- RENSO SPARKS TRIBAL COUNCIL
- SOUTH FORK BAND COUNCIL
- STEWART COMMUNITY COUNCIL
- SUNNY LAKE PAIUTE COUNCIL
- TE-MOKE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- THINGSHA SHOSHONE TRIBES
- WALKER RIVER PAIUTE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- WASHOE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- WELLS BAND COUNCIL
- WINDSHOGGA COLONY COUNCIL
- WOODFORDS COMMUNITY COUNCIL
- YERINGTON PAIUTE TRIBAL COUNCIL
- YONBA TRIBAL COUNCIL

**WHEREAS,** the ITCN Executive Board endorses the attachment 1 of approved language that would be updated into the final State of Nevada Sage Grouse Conservation Plan.

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED** that the Executive Board, on behalf of their membership, hereby supports the statewide Sage Grouse Conservation Plan effort by including any applicable Nevada tribal lands within Sage Grouse Management Areas through a Memorandum of Agreement for direct involvement for the purposes of monitoring, surveying, developing recommended conservation measures, funding, and protecting the sage grouse and its sagebrush habitat.

**CERTIFICATION**

The foregoing resolution was adopted by poll vote of the Inter-Tribal Council of Nevada's Executive Board, completed on the 25th day of July, 2012, by a

Vote of 12 FOR, 0 AGAINST, and 0 ABSTENTIONS.

Daryl Crawford, ITCN Executive Director  
for  
Bryan Cassadore, Secretary  
ITCN Executive Board

1                                   **Appendix D:**  
2                   **Cooperation of State and Federal Agencies for Depredation Permits for Common**  
3                                   **Raven**

DRAFT



1                   **Cooperation of State and Federal Agencies for Depredation Permits**  
2                   **for Common Raven**

3     The USFWS can authorize depredation permits for the ‘take’ of common ravens, which  
4     are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Currently in the State of Nevada,  
5     there are permits that authorize the ‘take’ of approximately 5,000 ravens annually,  
6     which constitutes five percent of the estimated 100,000 resident ravens (2003 estimate,  
7     Wildlife Services) in Nevada. NDOW is authorized to take 2,500 ravens; USDA-APHIS-  
8     Wildlife Services (WS) is authorized to take 1,500, and other private sources around  
9     1,000. NDOW’s permit is specifically authorized for the protection of sage-grouse and  
10    other game species. WS’ permit is authorized for the protection of livestock. Other  
11    permits are authorized for the protection of property, public health and welfare (power  
12    companies, landfills, etc.). The most recent population estimate for Nevada is 190,000  
13    ravens (2013 estimate, WS). This may potentially lead to an increase in permit  
14    allocations in the future if they can be justified

15    WS is a federal agency that works cooperatively with the Nevada Department of  
16    Agriculture’s Division of Animal Industry. Its primary objective is to protect livestock  
17    and farming interests from damage caused by predators or other nuisance species. WS  
18    is authorized to perform their duties on federal land and may enter into agreements  
19    with state, tribal, county, or private landowners to conduct their business. Predator  
20    control is a major component of their duties.

21    Specific to ravens, WS certified applicators are the only ones authorized by the EPA to  
22    either apply or directly supervise those applying the avicide DRC-1339 to execute the  
23    federal depredation permit authorized by the USFWS for the taking of migratory birds.

24    Currently, WS and NDOW are working jointly to reduce raven densities with the aim to  
25    enhance sage-grouse recruitment rates, which can be affected by raven predation of  
26    sage-grouse eggs and chicks. NDOW designates priority areas for treatment and WS  
27    treats hard-boiled chicken eggs with DRC-1339 and places them within the priority

- 1 areas. Monitoring and data collection is done by both agencies as well as other partners
- 2 to inform future implementation of the program and determine the efficacy of the
- 3 protocols used.

DRAFT

- 1 **Appendix E:**
- 2 **Process to Prioritize Integrated Predator Management Projects**

DRAFT

1                   **Process to Prioritize Integrated Predator Management Projects**

2   The following frame work will be used to prioritize where Objective 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 are  
3   implemented across the state.

4   Step 1: State level mapping for ravens and sage-grouse. This should be an ongoing  
5   process updated every few years.

6       a. Contract with USGS to conduct landscape level modeling to estimate location of  
7       high raven occupancy (following methods for Raven Selection Probability  
8       Function (RSPF) as described in Coates et al., In Review).

9       If funding is not available to conduct modeling, regional biologists would submit  
10      areas of concern for evaluation.

11      Conduct modeling of sage-grouse nesting habitat. **[[Methods still to be determined]]**

Comment [S34]: Duplicate wording

12      b. Intersect areas of raven concern with areas of sage-grouse nesting habitat.  
13      Select 5-15 sites to be evaluated at the site level. [Until map of nesting habitat  
14      for sage-grouse in Nevada is available, the Core Management Area should be  
15      used.](#)

16   Step 2: Site level analysis. This step should be conducted annually.

17      a. Conduct raven surveys at 5-15 sites identified during Step 1 following a selected  
18      raven survey protocol to determine raven densities.

19      b. Evaluate sage-grouse demographic data, as available, to determine if nest  
20      success is a limiting factor. Areas identified for potential raven removal should  
21      be prioritized for sage-grouse demographic data collection as feasible.

22      c. Use information from the above two steps to identify 2-5 project sites for  
23      Integrated Predator Management around the State. Sites that have identified  
24      nest success as limiting to the populations due to raven predation should be  
25      prioritized for treatment. Sites that have greater than 0.46 ravens per km<sup>2</sup>  
26      should be prioritized for treatment (Coates et al., In Review). Exact number of

1 project locations should be determined by number of raven take permits  
2 available, funding for projects, and personnel to carry out work.

3 Once Prioritized Integrated Predator Management Project locations are identified, the  
4 following steps should be completed.

- 5 1. Develop Integrated Predator Management Program for each project location.
  - 6 a. Develop anthropogenic subsidies control plan for project location  
7 following recommendations in [Predation Goal 1](#) Objective 1.
  - 8 b. Develop habitat integrity improvement plan for project location  
9 recommendations in [Predation Goal 1](#) Objective 2.
  - 10 c. Develop predator control plan for project location following  
11 recommendations in [Predation Goal 1](#) Objective 3.
    - 12 i. Develop treatment regime for project area
      - 13 1. Determine/set parameters of predator control area  
14 (where damage is occurring)
      - 15 2. Determine/set parameters of predator control project  
16 timing (when resource is vulnerable)
      - 17 3. Establish species to be targeted and  
18 methods/techniques which are acceptable
      - 19 4. Determine what constitutes a “corrected” situation  
20 (when does project end, e.g. stop lethal control once  
21 raven density is below density thresholds or a lack of  
22 population response to actions is determined)
    - 23 ii. Establish predator monitoring regimes
      - 24 1. Pre-treatment monitoring of predator numbers  
25 (frequency, number & type).
      - 26 2. Treatment monitoring of predator numbers (frequency,  
27 number & type).

- 1                                   3. Post-treatment monitoring of predator numbers  
2                                   (frequency, number & type).  
3                                   iii. Establish sage-grouse monitoring regimes  
4                                   1. Monitor sage-grouse population trends/demographic  
5                                   rates to determine effectiveness of predator control  
6                                   practices.

7

8

DRAFT

1  
2  
3

**Appendix F:**

**Template Cooperative Monitoring Agreement**

**Comment [S35]:** This will be addressed by the Monitoring Committee in early November.

DRAFT

1 **COOPERATIVE MONITORING AGREEMENT**

2  
3 **1. Introduction**

4  
5 The Joint Cooperative Monitoring Agreement is instituted under the authority of  
6 the Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of the  
7 Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the Public Lands Council dated  
8 January 30, 2004.

9  
10 The BLM and \_\_\_\_\_[*cooperator*] enter into this agreement with the intent to  
11 strengthen their partnership in monitoring of the \_\_\_\_\_ Allotment.  
12 Resource objectives will be a central feature of this agreement because they will  
13 become the target and guide regarding what and how to monitor, and for what  
14 reasons. Resource objectives will be measurable and attainable statements of  
15 the desired resource attributes.

16  
17 The BLM and \_\_\_\_\_[*cooperator*] expect the monitoring plan to evolve over  
18 time. New data will provide input on how to better interpret and apply the  
19 monitoring results. This will enable the parties to optimize the application of  
20 cooperative techniques throughout the monitoring partnership. The parties will  
21 work together to determine how the monitoring results will be used to refine  
22 and redirect the strategies and tactics for both the monitoring and management  
23 plans.

24  
25 **2. Existing Management Objectives**

26  
27 The \_\_\_\_\_ Allotment was evaluated through a Rangeland Health  
28 Evaluation and Assessment document in \_\_\_\_\_[*year*]. Allotment-specific



1 objectives were brought forward through the Final Multiple Use Decision  
2 (FMUD) for each key management area for upland areas, riparian zones,  
3 wildlife habitat, and wild horse and burro management. These objectives  
4 were established to be in conformance with the current Land Use Plan (LUP)  
5 and the Standards for Rangeland Health. Objectives under the LUP,  
6 Rangeland Program Summary, and Allotment Evaluation are attached. Also  
7 attached are the \_\_\_\_\_ Resource Advisory Council Standards and  
8 Guidelines (RAC S&Gs).

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16 **3. Existing Monitoring Data/Information and Additional Data Needs to Address**  
17 **Established Resource Objectives**

18  
19 a. Established Monitoring Methodologies  
20

Short-term	Long-term
Actual Use Information	Trend (Frequency study)
Use Pattern Mapping	Production/Composition/Ecological Status
Key Species Utilization at long-term upland monitoring sites	Cover
Riparian Utilization	Weed Inventory
	Water Quality
	Climate data

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

	Wild Horse & Burro Census
	Riparian Proper Functioning Condition (PFC) Assessment

1  
2

b. Additional Studies Needed

Short-term	Long-term
None	Upland Soil Site Stability
	Photo Trend Monitoring
	Riparian Multiple Indicator Monitoring (MIM)

3

**4. Future Monitoring Attributes and Protocols**

4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

- a. Key Management Areas, Critical Area, or Designated Management Areas have been selected for the \_\_\_\_\_ Allotment utilizing BLM protocols. The site(s) will be reconfirmed jointly. If a site is not reconfirmed as an appropriate monitoring site, consideration must be given to the historical data associated with the site and a determination should be made whether or not to continue monitoring this site to retain trend information.
- b. Monitoring by the BLM and the cooperator will be consistent with BLM protocol and technical references. Short and long-term monitoring studies will allow for measurement(s) towards specific objective(s).
- c. Any updates to technical references/BLM protocol will be incorporated for use under this cooperative monitoring agreement in the future. If additional monitoring studies become available that will supplement studies already occurring for measuring an objective, this cooperative monitoring agreement will be updated.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

**5. Frequency and Timing of Monitoring (cooperator/agency specific for each cooperative monitoring agreement and cooperator interest)**

- a. Short-term monitoring will be collected on an annual or semi-annual basis, unless otherwise stipulated. Long-term monitoring will be measured at 3-10 year intervals unless otherwise stipulated or if observations indicate a more rapid than expected rate of change. Observers will be consistent in the plant phenology and/or time of year in which data are collected. If new sites are established, data collection will follow BLM protocol, BLM technical references, and this Cooperative Agreement.
- b. The following monitoring studies will be conducted as appropriate in order to measure progress towards meeting the objectives and for determining if the RAC S&Gs are being met.

Short-term monitoring (Upland triggers and/or indicators):

Study	Responsible Party	Collection Period
Actual Use	Cooperator	Annually
Trigger Monitoring	Cooperator	Annually
Key Area Utilization	BLM	Semi-annually
Landscape Appearance (Ranchers' Monitoring Guide)	Cooperator	Annually
Use Pattern Mapping	BLM	As grazing management changes, funding, and

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

		priorities dictate
Climate	BLM and Cooperator	Annually

1  
2

Long-term monitoring (Upland objectives):

<b>Study</b>	<b>Responsible Party</b>	<b>Collection Period</b>
Frequency	BLM	Every 5-10 years
Photo Trend	Cooperator	Annually
Production/Composition	BLM	Every 5-10 years
Line Intercept	BLM	Every 5-10 years
Line-Point Intercept	BLM	Every 5-10 years

3  
4

Short-term monitoring (Riparian triggers and/or indicators):

<b>Study</b>	<b>Responsible Party</b>	<b>Collection Period</b>
Utilization/Stubble Height	BLM	Every 3-5 years
Stream Bank Alteration	BLM	Every 3-5 years

5  
6

Long-term monitoring (Riparian objectives):

<b>Study</b>	<b>Responsible Party</b>	<b>Collection Period</b>
PFC (assessment)	BLM	Every 5-10 years
Multiple Indicator Monitoring	BLM	Every 5-10 years

7  
8  
9  
10  
11

- c. Each party will contact the other party prior to collecting monitoring data on the \_\_\_\_\_ Allotment in order to further promote a cooperative and collaborative working environment.

1 d. If a cooperator is interested, they may request to collect additional  
2 monitoring studies from those assigned above after adequate training and  
3 verification by the BLM.

4  
5 e. Parties are encouraged to conduct monitoring efforts together, where  
6 possible.

7  
8 **6. Data Analysis**

9  
10 a. The BLM and the Permittee will meet to discuss the monitoring data  
11 collected. Each party will be provided copies of the monitoring data  
12 collected each given year for the associated monitoring file.

13  
14 b. The BLM and the Cooperator will meet periodically to discuss the  
15 monitoring data collected.

16  
17 c. The BLM and the Cooperator will review data analysis jointly and discuss  
18 any future changes that may be needed in order to address resource  
19 concerns.

20  
21 **7. Agreement Implementation**

22  
23 a. Collection of monitoring data specified in this cooperative agreement will  
24 occur at appropriate times immediately upon signature of this agreement. Data  
25 share between the parties will occur by the end of each calendar year.

26  
27  
28

**2014 Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan**

---

- 1 Cooperator \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_
- 2
- 3
- 4 BLM Authorized Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_
- 5

DRAFT

1 **FIGURES**

2 Figure 1: Sagegrouse Management Area ..... [199](#)~~198~~

3 Figure 2: Draft Habitat Suitability Classes ..... [200](#)~~199~~

4 Figure 3: Draft Management Categories..... [201](#)~~200~~

5 Figure 4: Habitat Suitability Index..... [202](#)~~201~~

6 Figure 5: Fire History Overlay 1910-2013..... [203](#)~~202~~

7 Figure 6:..... [204](#)~~203~~

8 Figure 7: Pinyon Pine Range in Nevada..... [205](#)~~204~~

9 Figure 10: Existing Utility Corridors in Nevada ..... [208](#)~~207~~

10

11

DRAFT

1 [Figure 1: Sagegrouse Management Area](#)

2

DRAFT



1 [Figure 2: Draft Habitat Suitability Classes](#)

2

DRAFT

1 Figure 3: Draft Management Categories

2

**Comment [S36]:** Nonhabitat = nonsuitable habitat in fig 2

DRAFT

1 [Figure 4: Habitat Suitability Index](#)

2

DRAFT

1 [Figure 5: Fire History Overlay 1910-2013](#)

2

DRAFT

1 **Figure 6:**

2

DRAFT

1 [Figure 7: Pinyon Pine Range in Nevada](#)

2

DRAFT

1 [Figure 8: BLM Horse Management Areas and USFS Wild Horse and Burro Territories in Nevada](#)

2

DRAFT

1 [Figure 9: USFS and BLM Grazing Allotments in Nevada](#)

2

DRAFT



1 [Figure 8: Existing Utility Corridors in Nevada](#)

2

DRAFT

## COMMENTS RECEIVED FROM ALAN BIAGGI

### SPECIFIC COMMENTS

Page 3 – AML – delete ‘s’ from Levels

Page 3 – AMP – delete ‘s’ from Plans

Page 3 – AUM – delete ‘s’ from Months

Page 3 – HA – delete ‘s’ from Areas

Page 3 – HMA – delete ‘s’ from Areas

Page 4 – Properly format USDA – ARA

Page 5 – Properly format USDA – APHIS

Page 9 – Anthropogenic Disturbance – It seems that the inclusion of ‘adverse’ in the definition is inflammatory and suggests that all anthropogenic activity or disturbance is problematic. Inclusion of ‘adverse’ fails to allow for various beneficial actions stemming from anthropogenic disturbance such as rangeland seedings, mechanical vegetation manipulation, wildlife water developments, etc. Further, ‘small-scale ranch and farm businesses’ is without definition and problematic. Are ‘large-scale ranch and farm businesses’ an anthropogenic disturbance? Why are fences constructed by a ‘small-scale’ enterprise different from fences constructed by a ‘large-scale’ enterprise?

Page 9 – Conservation – This definition is inadequate and should be modified to reflect the more appropriate ‘conservation ethic’ definition that clearly includes management activities. The current definition suggests a ‘preservation’ philosophy as opposed to a more suitable definition based on the use, management, and perpetuation of resources.

Page 11 – Reclamation – Revegetation is not hyphenated. The second definition is incorrect and inconsistent with practice and, significantly, Nevada regulations. This definition should be revised to be consistent with NRS519A100: “Reclamation means actions performed during or after and exploration project or mining operations to shape, stabilize, revegetate, or otherwise treat the land in order to return it to a safe, stable condition consistent with the establishment of a productive post-mining use of the land and the abandonment of a facility in a manner which ensures the public safety, as well as the encouragement of techniques which minimize the adverse visual effects.”

Page 11 – Preservation – This definition is somewhat unclear as to what is intended. Is preservation, as defined here, the maintenance of the existing habitat in its current state (precluding natural processes? Or is it intended to be one of ensuring the perpetuation of ecosystem structure and function?

Page 12 – Restoration – This definition might be better served by using “Ecological restoration is the process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed” (Society for Ecological Restoration 2004).

Page 17 Line 12: If impacts CANNOT BE avoided...

Page 17 Line 14: ...actions, WHERE POSSIBLE and/or...

Page 17 Line 28: ...System or equivalent approach to quantification.

Page 18 Line 18: ...(2010), OR OTHER VALID TECHNIQUES to confirm....

Page 19 Line 6: This seems an odd example. Of the various land uses that could be used for an example, relocating a mine – whose location is dependent upon the location of mineral resources within the earth’s crust and totally outside of the control of humans – seems rather arbitrary and prejudicial toward mining.

Page 19 Line 21: This paragraph is awkward and should be rephrased in order to unambiguously convey intent. Further, at Line 24, provides that exemptions to the avoid policy will be granted if ALL THE CRITERIA in Table 3-1 is [sic] meet. This seems inconsistent with the construct of the Table in that varying degrees of habitat ‘value’ (e.g. Core Management Areas) have different threshold requirements. The text seems to

nullify this and states that ALL THE CRITERIA are to be met prior to exemption being granted. The table, in contrast, states that the criteria for the applicable management category are to be met. The text or table to should be revised to be consistent with the table or text.

- Page 20 Table 3-1: See above. Further, what assurances do the Plan and SEP provide to a project proponent that timely (e.g. within days) consultation with the SETT can be accomplished? The original intent of the SEP and SETT was to provide facilitatory services to project proponents and the conservation (as properly defined) of sage-grouse habitat. With the potential number of consultations and staff capacity, a project proponent will very likely suffer significant adverse economic impairment if not harm waiting on consultation outcomes.
- Page 24 Line 19: Current practice by Nevada Department of Wildlife and Bureau of Land Management is inconsistent with this paragraph. During recent engagement with these agencies, mitigation actions were required proximal to the area of effect rather than within the Population Management Unit or more suitable – or needing – habitat. Will future agency policy be adjusted to reflect this provision of the State Plan?
- Page 32 Line 4: ...do not SPECIFY what...
- Page 33 Table 4-1: Are rangeland health standards those developed and adopted by the various BLM Resource Advisory Councils or some other version? A clear citation is not provided.
- Page 35 Footnote 7: A Daubenmire Frame is 20cmX50cm not the 25cmX50cm as stated here. See Daubenmire, Rexford. 1959. A Canopy-coverage method of vegetational analysis. Northwest Science 33:43-64 and various related references.
- Page 38 Line 21: How will the SETT maintain their expertise as arbiters of 'best available science' with the multiple demands on their time including the myriad consultations?
- Page 39 Line 24: ...experts for ADVICE on the ...
- Page 40 Line 10: The charge of the SETT to "...expedite permitting..." is to be applauded and fully supported. How will this process work given the current and anticipated future workload for the SETT?
- Page 85 Line 15: Conservation plan is not defined in section 2.0. As it is used in 'guidance' context here, what is a conservation plan intended to comprise? Is the NRCS definition of conservation plan to be used? It seems like this might be a desirable approach.
- Page 87 Line 9: This might lead to interesting conflicts in planning objectives to support livestock production and grouse habitat. What of those sites that are dominated by introduced grass species (e.g. crested wheatgrass seedings) that are meeting ecosystem function and rangeland health criteria for the use? Does this Objective suggest conversion of these seedings to native grass/shrub dominated vegetation? There is considerable evidence that converting such stands includes risk of failure as well as exposing the site to invasion by undesirable invasive annual grasses and loss of soil.
- Page 87 Line 13: Is 'several stages' meant to be 'seral stages?'
- Page 87 Line 21: ..as NRCS CONSERVATION Practice...
- Page 91 Line 24: This sentence might be better presented as: Where associated with existing range improvements in sage-grouse habitat, monitor, treat, and if necessary, rehabilitate sites dominated by invasive, undesirable species.
- Page 95 Line 2: See earlier comment on the definition of Anthropogenic Disturbances. This introductory sentence is, similarly, inflammatory.
- Page 95 Line 16: ...associated with CERTAIN artificial...
- Page 96 Line 15: This is only partially correct and largely incomplete. Certain aspects of locatable mineral development are governed by the General Mining Law. However, other federal, state, and local laws and regulations further govern mineral exploration

and development activities including Federal Land Policy and Management Act, National Environmental Policy Act, various minerals acts, Clean Air Act, Clean Water Act, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, Toxic Substances Control Act, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and various state and local requirements. Significantly the 43CFR3809 and 36CFR228 regulations governing mineral activities on BLM and USFS administered lands are key in the management of modern mining activities on public lands. This section should be revised to be less cavalier and suggestive of limited regulation of mining and provide the proper context that mining is one of the more heavily regulated industries in the US and Nevada.

Page 101 Line 20: What is the intended temporal context of this objective and the associated management actions? It should be made clear that any requirements are NOT retroactive.

Page 101 Line 25: Again, what assurances are to be made that the consultation with SETT will not economically impair or harm a project proponent?

Page 108 Section 8.0: There is an apparent absence of significant participation in the CCS by the private sector – either in administration/oversight/technical expertise or in generation of credits. This should be revised to be inclusive of private sector capabilities and capacity.

Page 120 Table 9.1: As noted above, there is a glaring absence of private sector engagement across most monitoring components. This should be revised to be inclusive of private sector capabilities and capacity.

Page 151 Line 14: Include a ‘when practicable’ provision to this design feature; not all mine plans provide for practicable phasing.

Page 152 Line 4: Electrical conductance and electromagnetic field phenomena must be considered in evaluation of burying powerlines. This should be included in the design feature as not all line can or should be buried (e.g. consideration of line loss and energy consumption inefficiencies).

Page 152 Line 17: The use of the term ‘pits’ in this context is incorrect. Other industries use the term pits for certain water containing features. Usually this is not a term used for such in the hardrock industry as a pit is a major mine feature resulting from mining. [As noted in earlier comments and in review of the NTT Report, the hardrock sections should have been reviewed by someone who actually was familiar with hardrock mining]

Page 152 Line 21: Again, ‘produced water’ is a term for other industries. What is intended here?

Page 153 Line 1-4: Limited literature support for this requirement suggests that it be kept in suspense. A better approach would be one of reducing noise as practicable.

Page 153 Line 20: Is this suggesting only native species be used? This is problematic as an objective is to establish desirable vegetation in order to preclude the risk of invasive annuals dominating the site. See Clements, multiple years for discussion on native vs introduced species in site revegetation/avegetation.

Page 154 Line 13: Establishment of ‘pre-disturbance landform’ is impossible in regard to certain mine facilities such as waste rock areas, tailings storage facilities, and heap leach pads, as well as many mine pits. This might be better presented as: “Where practicable, design and construct mine facilities that are hydrogeomorphically and geotechnically stable and provide visual similarity to natural landforms. Establish desired reclamation plant community(ies) to support designated post-mining land uses including sage-grouse habitat where appropriate.”

Page 154 Line 15: As noted in previous comments, irrigation of wildland mined-land reclamation is problematic, impractical, costly, and largely ineffective in achieving reclamation objectives in the long-term. This design feature should be eliminated.

Page 154 Line 17: 'Mulching' is not always appropriate to 'expedite' reclamation. This design feature should be deleted or at least revised to "Where appropriate and practicable to establish desired reclamation plant communities, the inclusion of mulches, biomass, erosion control materials, and other surface treatments should be utilized."

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
6, lines 18-19	On March 23, 2010, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) determined that <u>listing the</u> sage-grouse <u>was</u> warranted <del>protection</del> under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (ESA), but precluded due to higher priority species.
7, line 20 and 36, lines 14-15	The SEC was originally established under Executive Order 2012-19, on November 19, 2012, and later <u>codified under solidified into</u> state statute <del>under</del> NRS 232.162.
9, lines 6-13 & 16, lines 17-23	The term anthropogenic disturbance and its associated conservation policies <del>will</del> <u>includes</u> , but <u>is</u> not limited to the following project categories: mineral development and exploration and its associated infrastructure; renewable and non-renewable energy production, transmission, and distribution and its associated infrastructure; paved and unpaved roads and highways; cell phone towers; landfills; pipelines; residential and commercial subdivisions; <u>activities undertaken pursuant to</u> special use permits; <u>and</u> right-of-way <u>grants applications</u> ; and other large scale infrastructure development.
9, lines 20-24	The Credit System creates new incentives for 1) human activities to avoid and minimize impacts to important habitat for the species, and 2) private landowners and public land managers to preserve, enhance, <u>and</u> restore <u>important habitat, including reducing and reduce</u> the threat of wildfire to important habitat for the species.
11, lines 15-17	<b>Preservation</b> – Maintenance or retention of existing habitat currently used by or in close proximity to habitat used by greater sage-grouse through <u>a</u> variety of management tools, both active and passive.
14, lines 10-11	<u>Achieving t</u> The State’s goal for the conservation of sage-grouse will provide benefits for the sagebrush ecosystem and for many other sagebrush obligate species.
16, lines 9-12	No net unmitigated loss is defined as the State’s objective to maintain the current quantity <del>of and</del> <u>and</u> quality of sage-grouse habitat within the SGMA at the state-wide level by protecting existing sage-grouse habitat or by mitigating for loss due to anthropogenic disturbances.
17, lines 23-27	If impacts are not avoided, after required minimization measures are specified, residual adverse effects on designated sage-grouse habitat are required to be offset by implementing mitigation actions that will result in replacement or enhancement of the sage-grouse habitat <del>to balance the</del> <u>that will result in no net unmitigated</u> loss of habitat from the disturbance activity.
18, lines 27-28 and 19, lines 1-2	A project will only be considered to have avoided impacts if it is physically located in non-habitat and it is determined to have no indirect impacts <del>effecting</del> <u>affecting</u> designated habitat within the SGMA.
24, lines 21-27	<del>This will spatially</del> <u>The plan will</u> identify where the primary threats to sage-grouse habitat are located throughout the State and provide management guidance for how to ameliorate the threats based on local area conditions and ecological site descriptions. The prioritization <u>will</u> <del>includes</del> efforts to use mitigation funding in areas where

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	sage-grouse will derive the most benefit, even if those areas are not adjacent to or in the vicinity of impacted populations.
41, lines 3-5	Develop and implement site-specific plans to accomplish enhancement and restoration projects in areas that are identified by the SEP <u>as</u> important areas for sage-grouse conservation;
42, lines 2-5	The SEP will work with local governments <del>to</del> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>W</del><u>h</u>en a county or city considers a change to its master plan for a land use of higher intensity affecting <u>the</u> a SGMA, <del>the county or city should consult with the SETT.</del></li> </ul>
43, lines 2-4	The SEP contracted with the USGS to serve <u>as the in</u> lead technical <del>role</del> and science advisory <del>capacity</del> for the development of a habitat suitability index (HSI) for sage-grouse in Nevada using resource selection function (RSF) modeling.
48, line 26	Nevada Revised Statute, <u>Chapter</u> 472
49, line 4	Nevada Revised Statute, <del>(NRS)</del> <u>Chapter</u> 555
49, lines 7-10	Other widespread invasive plants, such as cheatgrass, while not on the noxious weed priority lists, pose a significant threat to Nevada’s landscapes and habitats and will be addressed on a priority basis, particularly when <u>they compromise it is compromising</u> sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).
51, lines 27 and 52, line 2-3	<b>Management Action 1.1.1b:</b> Dedicated funding <del>will be used</del> to plan . . . .; <u>utilizing</u> cost efficient methods and tools; and <del>followed</del> up with effective repeatable monitoring.
52, lines 5-6	<b>Management Action 1.1.1c:</b> <u>Make decisions regarding p</u> Pre-suppression planning and fuels management projects <u>based on will be informed by</u> the best available science.
53, lines 13-15	<b>Management Action 1.1.2.c:</b> When prioritizing wildland firefighting actions in the Sage Grouse Management Area (SGMA), <u>give</u> top priority <del>should be given</del> to Core management Areas . . . .
53, lines 18-19	<b>Management Action 1.1.2d:</b> <u>Use w</u> Wildland fire <del>can be used</del> strategically to accomplish resource management objectives.
54, lines 12-15	Currently, these programs typically provide funding for rehabilitation treatment immediately post-fire <u>usually</u> , which does not reflect the need to accommodate for poor initial success due to lack of precipitation and other environmental variables.
55, lines 8-9	<b>Management Action 1.1.3.e:</b> <u>Use collaborative and strategic approaches in p</u> Post-fire rehabilitation efforts in sage-grouse habitat <del>should be collaborative and strategic in approach.</del>
55, lines 14-16	<b>Management Action 1.1.3f:</b> <u>Design p</u> Post-fire restoration treatments in Core, Priority, and General Management Areas <del>should be designed</del> to meet sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).
56, lines 16-18	<b>Management Action 1.1.4b:</b> <u>Apply Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features to p</u> Proposed anthropogenic

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	disturbance <del>should employ Site Specific Consultation Based Design Features</del> (see Appendix A) in order to minimize land disturbance and prevent the spread of invasive plants.
57, lines 7-10	<b>Management Action 1.1.4e:</b> Within sage-grouse habitat, and where funding may be a limiting factor, <u>prioritize</u> the <del>first priority will be to</del> control <u>of</u> invasive plants that are compromising attainment of sage-grouse habitat objectives (see Section 4.0).
57, lines 19-21	<b>Management Action 1.1.4g:</b> <u>Use e</u> Ecological site descriptions and associated state and transition models <del>will be used</del> to identify target areas for resiliency enhancement and/or restoration.
59, lines 2-4	<b>Management Action 1.2.2:</b> <u>Work collaboratively with f</u> Federal, state, tribal, and local governments, as well as private entities <del>should work collaboratively</del> to consistently implement the management actions described above.
59, line 6	Monitor and adaptively management all . . . .
62, lines 23-25	Several studies <del>that</del> demonstrate that sage-grouse avoid areas encroached by P-J, <u>show that</u> P-J removal will increase sage-grouse habitat quality, and <u>provide</u> some evidence that sage-grouse will return to an area once P-J is removed:
63, lines 5-8	Juniper can also indirectly influence <del>birds'</del> <u>sage-grouse</u> avoidance of habitats through its influences on plant community compositional and structural changes, such as a reduction in the herbaceous understory (Knapp and Soule 1998, Miller et al. 2000).
63, line 10	Sage-grouse avoid conifers <u>at</u> the 0.65 km scale . . . .
76, lines 25-28	<b>Goal 1:</b> Support, promote, and facilitate full implementation of the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act of 1971, as amended, including to preserve and maintain a thriving natural ecological balance and multiple-use relationship, without <del>alternation</del> <u>alteration</u> of its implementation by subsequent Congresses or Presidential administrations.
80, lines 1-5	<b>Management Action 1.2.1:</b> Even if current AML is not being exceeded, yet habitat within the SGMA continues to become degraded, at least partially due to wild horses or burros, <u>reduce</u> established AMLs within the HMA or WHBT <del>should be reduced</del> and <u>monitor</u> resource objectives <del>monitored</del> annually to help determine future management decisions.
81, lines 2-6	<b>Management Action 2.1.2:</b> Even if current AML is not being exceeded, yet habitat within the SGMA continues to become degraded, at least partially due to wild horses or burros, <u>reduce</u> established AMLs within the HMA or WHBT <del>should be reduced</del> and <u>monitor</u> resource objectives <del>monitored</del> annually to help determine future management decisions.
81, lines 10-12	<b>Management Action 2.1.3:</b> <u>Reevaluate m</u> Methods that were used to initially establish AMLs <del>should be reevaluated</del> to determine if they are still sufficient to achieve sage



2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	grouse habitat objectives (see Table 4.1). (same as Management Action 1.1.3)
81, lines 13-16	<b>Management Action 2.1.4:</b> Given their capability to increase their numbers by 18%-25% annually, resulting in the doubling in population every 4-5 years (Wolfe et al. 1989; Garrott et al. 1991), <u>conduct</u> wild horse gathers <del>should be conducted</del> to attain the lowest levels of AML.
86, line 2	Change “permittees” to “permittee’s”
87, line 4	Add and to “quantity <u>and</u> quality”
88, lines 25-27 and 89, lines 1-6	Before imposing grazing restrictions or seeking changes in livestock stocking rates or seasons of permitted use, federal agencies in coordination with grazing permittees must identify and implement all economically and technically feasible livestock distribution, forage production enhancement, weed control <del>programs</del> , prescribed grazing <u>systems</u> , off-site water development by the water rights holder, shrub and pinyon/juniper control, livestock salting/supplementing <u>plans</u> , and <del>establishment of</del> riparian pastures and herding <u>plans or programs</u> . (Eureka County Master Plan 2010)
89, lines 8-11	<b>Management Action 1.1.5:</b> <u>At a minimum, use g</u> Grazing management strategies for riparian areas and wet meadows <del>should, at a minimum, to</del> maintain or achieve riparian Proper Functioning Condition (PFC) and promote brood rearing/summer habitat objectives, as described in Table 4.1, within sage-grouse habitat.
90, lines 26-28	<b>Management Action 1.1.10:</b> In sage-grouse habitat, ensure that the design of any new structural range improvements and <u>plan</u> the location of supplements (salt or protein blocks) <del>to</del> enhance sage-grouse habitat or minimize impacts in . . . .
91, lines 10-14	<b>Management Action 1.1.11:</b> <u>Locate s</u> Salting and supplemental feeding locations; <u>and</u> temporary and/or mobile watering and new handling facilities (corrals, chutes, etc.) <del>should be located</del> at least 1/2-mile from riparian zones, springs, meadows, or 1 mile from active leks in sage-grouse habitat, unless the pasture is too small or another location offers equal or better habitat benefits.
91, line 27	Change “NRS 555” to “NRS <u>Chapter 555</u> ”
92, lines 4-8	<b>Management Action 1.1.14:</b> <del>All permit relinquishments should be voluntary. Consider a</del> All options to allow responsible management of livestock grazing on an allotment <del>should be considered</del> before any voluntary withdrawal of a grazing permit is considered, in conformance with the multiple use sections of the Taylor Grazing Act. <u>All permit relinquishments should be voluntary.</u>
92, lines 16-18	<b>Management Action 1.1.16:</b> When conditions, i.e., climatic variations (such as drought) and wildfire, <del>requireing</del> unique or exceptional management, work to protect sage-grouse habitat on a <u>case-by-case</u> basis . . . .
102, lines 15-18	<b>Management Action 1.1.3:</b> If adverse impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat cannot be avoided, <u>require</u> project proponents <del>will be required</del> to minimize impacts by employing Site Specific Consultation-Based Design Features

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	(Design Features; see Appendix A) appropriate for the project.
103, lines 14-16	<b>Management Action 1.1.8:</b> If impacts from anthropogenic disturbances cannot be avoided and after minimization options have been exhausted, <u>require that</u> residual adverse impacts <del>are required to</del> be offset through compensatory mitigation.
103, lines 23-28	<b>Management Action 1.2.1:</b> While SETT Consultation and the “avoid, minimize, mitigate” process <del>does</del> not apply retroactively to existing anthropogenic disturbances, <u>encourage</u> existing operators <del>are encouraged</del> to incorporate the Design Features outlined in Appendix A and contact the SETT for timely input on techniques and practices to avoid and minimize existing impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat.
105, lines 9-11	While <del>these activities are</del> <u>recreational and off-highway vehicle use is</u> one of the many acceptable multiple-uses on our federal public lands, it also requires frequently reviewed and updated policies that allow for greater adaptive management.
105, line 21	Change “ <del>its</del> federal agencies” to “ <u>the</u> federal agencies”
106, lines 4-6	<b>Objective 1.1:</b> <del>In sage-grouse habitat, a</del> void or minimize recreation and OHV negative direct and indirect impacts to sage-grouse and their habitat and monitor sites for potential impacts.
106, lines 7-11	<b>Management Action 1.1.1:</b> Establish appropriate ambient noise levels for undisturbed sage-grouse leks. <del>This</del> <u>Noise restrictions</u> should generally <del>be done</del> <u>apply</u> between the hours of 6:00 p.m. to 8:00 a.m. as these are the hours most critical for communications of sage-grouse and auditory detection of predators (Patricelli et al. 2013).
110, line 10	Change “credits on” to “credits in”
111, lines 5-6	Debits are adjusted <del>by its</del> <u>based on</u> proximity to potential credit sites (Proximity Factor) <del>to determine</del> the credit obligation that must be purchased to offset a debit project <u>may be less the closer the project site is to the mitigation site.</u>
118, lines 9-12	Project and management plans <del>have to</del> <u>should</u> incorporate the ability to change methods when monitoring of the projects or management actions <del>provides indication</del> <u>indicate</u> or when new science from research or other monitoring project emerges.
118, lines 25-26, and 119, lines 1-12	The state <del>needs to</del> <u>should</u> track the extent of threats to sage-grouse (e.g., fire, pinyon-juniper encroachment, etc.), through inventory monitoring, as well as the 1 efforts to manage the threats (e.g., number of acres of pinyon-juniper treated), through management action monitoring, <del>to be able to</del> <u>promote</u> <del>effectively</del> <u>species management for the species</u> and understand <u>whether the State is making</u> progress <del>in</del> <u>toward the</u> goals and objectives outlined in this plan. Many of the components of inventory monitoring are already being monitored by state and federal agencies. The SETT will work to compile annual monitoring reports that provide a synopsis of these monitoring efforts and metrics relevant to the state plans goals and objectives. The state will engage with

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	stakeholders responsible for these components to facilitate when possible and ensure monitoring occurs. For components that are not currently under <u>the</u> purview of <u>other state and federal</u> agencies, the SETT will work to engage relevant stakeholders to develop a monitoring program. The SETT will develop a comprehensive database to store all monitoring information which will be accessible to the public.
119, lines 15-19	If participating in projects developed by BLM/USFS, NDOW, NDA, NDF, or other agencies, projects <u>monitoring plans</u> should include similar <u>aspects components</u> to those outlined here, if not all. As well, all management actions should be reviewed and those appropriate for the adaptive management process should <u>additionally also</u> develop an adaptive management plan in coordination with the monitoring plan.
120, lines 3-6	As additional threats to sage-grouse are identified, components should be included in the inventory monitoring and management action monitoring to better assess and understand the severity of <u>the</u> threat and the progress <del>in</del> <u>toward</u> ameliorating the threat.
120, lines 7-11	In addition to the annual monitoring report and database, the state of Nevada will develop a methods document for monitoring plans and adaptive management plans that provides recommended, standardized protocols and methods for objective-based monitoring that are consistent <u>with protocols and methods applied by</u> other land <u>jurisdictions and management</u> agencies, including BLM, USFS, NDOW, and others
121, Table 9.1	Correct errors in footnotes—i.e., footnote numbering in the text of the table does not match the footnote numbers below the table.
142, lines 5-14	Existing projects within <u>the</u> SGMA are not currently subject to Design Features; however all Design Features listed below, according to program area, are required to be considered as part of the SETT Consultation process <u>for new projects</u> . The State of Nevada recognizes that all Design Features may not be practical <u>able</u> , feasible, or appropriate in all instances considering site conditions and project specifications, nor is this list completely exhaustive. Therefore, the SETT in coordination with the project proponent, will consider all of the listed Design Features on a site-specific basis. If certain Design Features are determined to not be practical <u>able</u> , feasible, or appropriate for the specific project site, the SETT will document the reasons the Design Features were not selected.
147, lines 9	All projects within <u>the</u> SGMA should have . . . .
152, line 12	All projects within <u>the</u> SGMA . . . .
156, line 10	Change “Dohery” to “Doherty”
165, lines 10-11	Where sage-grouse conservation opportunities exist, BLM field offices and <del>Forests</del> <u>the U.S. Forest Service</u> should work in cooperation with rights-of-way holders to conduct maintenance and operation activities . . . .
166, lines 22-24	Upon project completion, roads used for commercial access on public lands <del>w</del> <u>s</u> hould be reclaimed, unless, based on site-specific analysis, the route provides specific benefits for public access and does not contribute to resource

2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan—Minor Technical Edits

Page	Suggested Edits
	conflicts.
167, lines 1-3	Construct new power lines outside of sage-grouse habitat wherever <del>possible practicable</del> <u>—technically and economically feasible</u> . If power lines cannot be sited outside of sage-grouse habitat, site power lines in the least suitable habitat possible or bury power lines,
167, lines 22-23 and 168, lines 1-2	Use existing roads, or realignments to access valid existing rights that are not yet developed. If valid existing rights cannot be accessed via existing roads, then any new roads <del>w</del> <u>s</u> hould be constructed to the minimum standard necessary to support the intended use.
168, lines 20-21	Where feasible, locate recreation trails strategically to create or augment fuel breaks in the margins of sage-grouse habitats and landscapes and <u>do</u> not create roads or trails where they cause net negative direct and indirect impacts.
170, line 6	In addition, use the recommendations <del>ions</del> <u>ed</u> additions to the standards . . . .
170, lines 20, 26	Change “a SGMA” to “the SGMA”

7081564\_1.DOCX

Addendum –

Additional Comments on the 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse conservation Plan

1. Page 18; Line 17; indicates ground truthing can be performed per methods defined in Stiver et al (2010). For existing projects that have already performed multiple-year and detailed site-specific surveys, their pre-existing surveys and their results should be grandfathered in?
2. Page 153; line 1. Requires project noise to be less than 10 dB above ambient measures at sunrise at the perimeter of a lek during active lek season. Per the Western Lithium Corporation, Kings Valley Clay Mine Environmental Assessment DOI-BLM-NV-W010-2013-0046-EA Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) dated March 5, 2014 (attached); the BLM recognized that *“There is some uncertainty associated with the affects that increased noise and activity have on Greater Sage-grouse. Recent studies have shown that increased noise and activity affects the behavior of Greater Sage-grouse (Blickley and Patricelli 2010; Blickley, Blackwood, and Patricelli 2011; Blickley et. al. 2012), however, the authors also acknowledge the uncertainties about how much noise or activity results in a negative impact (Blickley, Blackwood, and Patricelli 2011; Patricelli, Blickley, and Hooper 2013). Similarly, while establishing a general threshold for impacts at 20 dB above ambient, BLM has acknowledged in the EA that impacts to Greater Sage-grouse from noise and activity are uncertain.”* The operational design feature (Page 153, line 1) stipulating that noise be “limited to less than 10 dB” above ambient measures at sunrise is arbitrary and not supported by scientific literature. A low but constant noise generated from a project might be 10 dB or above, but still be within a comfortable dB range for sage-grouse (e.g., 50 dB equates to a quiet urban daytime environment; 40 dB is a quiet urban nighttime environment).
3. Page 154, line 15; the requirement to irrigate, at times, is often unrealistic (due to the large expanse of land requiring irrigation, availability of necessary electrical power to operate irrigation equipment, and associated excessive costs).

## **FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT**

**Western Lithium Corporation  
Kings Valley Clay Mine  
Environmental Assessment  
DOI-BLM-NV-W010-2013-0046-EA**

### **FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT**

Based on the interdisciplinary analysis conducted in the King's Valley Clay Mine Environmental Assessment (EA) DOI-BLM-NV-WO10-2014-0046-EA dated February 2014, a review of the plan of operations, and my consideration of the Council of Environmental Quality's criteria for significance (40 CFR 1508.27), both with regard to the context and the intensity of impacts, I have determined that the impacts associated with the Proposed Action, with the implementation of recommended mitigation identified in the EA, are not significant. Therefore, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement pursuant to Section 102(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is not required.

I have determined that the Proposed Action is in conformance with the approved Paradise-Denio Management Framework Plan (1982) and is consistent with other Federal agency, state, and local plans to the maximum extent consistent with Federal law and Federal Land Policy Management Act provisions.

The following mitigations were developed through the NEPA analysis in order to reduce impacts:

#### *Greater Sage-Grouse*

Per the *Memorandum of Understanding Regarding the Establishment of a Partnership for the Conservation and Protection of the Greater Sage-Grouse and Greater Sage-Grouse Habitat*, impacts to Greater Sage-grouse habitat should be mitigated at a ratio of two to one for Preliminary General Habitat (PGH). The Proposed Action would result in approximately 110 acres of PGH being physically disturbed. Therefore, 220 acres should be revegetated at one or more offsite locations in the Montana Mountains burned during the Holloway Fire. These locations would be determined in coordination with BLM, Nevada Department of Wildlife (NDOW), and Western Lithium Corporation (WLC). Evaluation under NEPA would be necessary once specific sites are identified. Offsite mitigation would begin in the appropriate season two to five years after initiation of mining activities. Successful revegetation would be determined based on the standards provided in Appendix G of the EA.

To verify that there is no adverse impact to the Greater Sage-grouse leks from noise, WLC should conduct active monitoring at the nearest active Greater Sage-grouse lek to determine the noise levels associated with the Proposed Action at the lek. This one-time monitoring should be conducted according to BLM protocols shown in Appendix H of the EA. If the noise level at the lek during mining operations exceeds a 20 decibel (dB) increase above ambient during the

lekking season (March 1 through June 30), WLC would be required to modify the operations to reduce noise levels.

#### Raptors

Personnel should be briefed of the possibility of Western Burrowing Owls utilizing disturbed areas of loosened soil. In the event that owls burrow in a working area (i.e. ore-grade clay stockpile), the burrow should be avoided by a distance determined in consultation with the BLM Authorized Officer, until the owlets have fledged and the nest is no longer active.

#### Bighorn Sheep

During final reclamation, the entire pit floors and haul roads within the pit should be graveled in a manner that would provide a hard, compact surface that can support the weight of bighorn sheep and other wildlife, and ensure no clay soil is exposed to create an entrapment hazard.

#### Wildlife

Recommended mitigations for special status species under the Proposed Action are also recommended for the benefit of general wildlife.

### **Context**

WLC submitted the Kings Valley Clay Mine (KVCM) Plan of Operations proposing to develop an open-pit clay mine on public lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The KVCM is located approximately 21 miles west-northwest of Orovada, Nevada.

Specifically, WLC proposes to establish:

- A permit boundary;
- 2 open pits;
- 2 waste rock disposal areas;
- Ore-grade clay stockpile areas;
- 4 growth media stockpiles;
- An aggregate source (with associated aggregate stockpiles) and mobile aggregate screen;
- An exploration program utilizing drilling equipment, roads, and drill pads;
- Use of 2 on-site water wells as a non-potable source for dust suppression;
- Ancillary facilities including storm water controls, office/first aid trailer, parking, ready line, and fencing; and
- Access improvements to State Route (SR) 293.

The approximately 796 acre KVCM Project Area is located on public lands administered by the BLM, Winnemucca District, Humboldt River Field Office and is located on portions of Township 44 North, Range 35 East (T44N R35E), sections 8, 9, and 17, Mount Diablo Base and Meridian. As a result of the Proposed Action, the total surface disturbance on public lands would be approximately 110 acres.

## **Intensity**

### *1) Impacts that may be both beneficial and adverse.*

The EA considered possible beneficial and adverse impacts of the proposed project. Benefits to the local communities would be through employment of the local mining work force, and use of local retail services, restaurants and lodging are possible throughout the life of the project.

Adverse impacts would include removal of vegetation and an increase in noise and activity levels that would decrease available habitat for several special status wildlife species throughout their life cycles. With implementation of the environmental protection measures and recommended mitigation, these impacts are not expected to be significant. Upon completion of the mining activities, all equipment would be removed, and most surface disturbances would be recontoured and revegetated. Long-term impacts to the area would include approximately 30 acres of unreclaimed surface disturbance from the open pits.

### *2) The degree to which the proposed action affects public health or safety.*

Mining activities are not expected to cause adverse public health effects. The proposed operations and proposed action includes a Spill Contingency and Emergency Response Plan, a Fugitive Dust Control Plan and Dark-Sky Measures. Safety requirements would be required by Mine Safety and Health Administration and the Nevada Industrial Relations Division of Mine Safety. No long-term adverse public health or safety effects are expected from use of the reclaimed area.

### *3) Unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas.*

The project would not affect park lands, prime farmland, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas. All areas to be disturbed by mining activity have been surveyed and evaluated for historic and/or cultural resources. No National Register eligible properties are impacted by the proposed action.

### *4) The degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment are likely to be highly controversial.*

Mining activities are not new to Nevada or Humboldt County. Such activities are prone to generating public comment through scoping and the public comment period on the preliminary EA. Issues and concerns brought forward through scoping were taken into consideration for analysis in preparing the preliminary EA. Concerns raised on the preliminary EA have been addressed in the final EA. No controversial issues remain.



5) *The degree to which the possible effects on the quality of the environment are likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.*

The mining techniques involved are all common methods employed in the mining industry and are not expected to produce uncertain or unique risks. There is some uncertainty associated with the affects that increased noise and activity have on Greater Sage-grouse. Recent studies have shown that increased noise and activity affects the behavior of Greater Sage-grouse (Blickley and Patricelli 2010; Blickley, Blackwood, and Patricelli 2011; Blickley et. al. 2012), however, the authors also acknowledge the uncertainties about how much noise or activity results in a negative impact (Blickley, Blackwood, and Patricelli 2011; Patricelli, Blickley, and Hooper 2013). Similarly, while establishing a general threshold for impacts at 20 dB above ambient, BLM has acknowledged in the EA that impacts to Greater Sage-grouse from noise and activity are uncertain.

6) *The degree to which the action may establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.*

Approval of the proposed action would not set any known precedents or establish any principles for future decisions. The proposed mining activities have been commonly applied for several decades in various phases of mining.

7) *Whether the action is related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts.*

Cumulative impacts to the area were assessed in the EA. The Cumulative Effects Study Areas (CESAs) analyzed the potential effects to air quality, invasive and non-native species, migratory birds, special status species, general wildlife, noise, soils, vegetation and water quality. Detailed analyses of these areas were done to assess the potential cumulative impacts. Through these analyses it was determined that no significant cumulative impacts would result from the proposed action.

8) *The degree to which the action may adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the NRHP or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historic resources.*

The proposed action would have no adverse effects to any of these resources.

9) *The degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species or its habitat that has been determined to be critical under ESA of 1973.*

Lahontan cutthroat trout (LCT) are known to inhabit Pole Creek and Crowley Creek, which are located outside of the Project Area, but within the Assessment Area. Potential affects to LCT were examined in the EA and no adverse impacts are anticipated.

10) *Whether the action threatens a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment.*

No threats of violation were identified in the preparation of the EA and any Decision regarding this proposed project would stipulate that the operator must obtain all necessary approvals from other federal, state, and local agencies before proceeding with the proposed action. The BLM would make at least two inspections each year to ensure compliance with the approved plan of operations. Additionally, the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection would make regular inspections pertaining to the reclamation permit.

S\Victor W. Lozano\S

---

**Victor W. Lozano**

**Field Manager**

**Humboldt River Field Office**

3/5/14

---

**Date**

# **SUSTAINABLE GRAZING COALITION**

*Nevada State Board of Agriculture • Nevada Rangeland Resources Commission •  
Nevada Cattlemen's Association • Nevada Farm Bureau •  
Nevada Central Grazing Committee  
P.O. Box 310, Elko NV 89803*

---

September 8, 2014

Sustainable Grazing Coalition members:

Steve Boies, a member of the Sustainable Grazing Coalition representatives, is currently serving on the Sagebrush Ecosystem Council and they are responsible for developing and approving the draft Nevada Greater Sage Grouse Conservation Plan. He has asked me through conversation with Boyd Spratling to review the plan and make comments or recommendations on the plan. My first impression after reading the document is that:

1. It is a fairly concise approach to the process of managing for and improving sage grouse habitat.
2. It gives greater consideration for the existence of, and benefits and impacts of, the multiplicity of resource uses on the public lands than most other plans I have had the opportunity to review.
3. It includes far more input by state government in the process than most other plans thereby better including the multitude of resource users in the process of conservation, economic benefit and development, and costs of mitigation for their particular activities than other plans.
4. The plan is far more site specific and takes into consideration the variability of conditions and ecological response potential of the area of concern better than most other plans I have reviewed providing the opportunity to tailor treatments to address the real resource need of a given area even if the treatments are in very close proximity.

The following are the major points that are confusing, poorly defined or inaccurate in the document.

**Page 17, Line 27-28:** I think it is commendable to have mitigation collectively reviewed, planned and paid for through a bank of funding and credits, however, I feel it needs to be clearly stated that one of the main benefits of the Conservation Credit System (CCS) is that it avoids the potential for a project proponent to inadvertently or purposefully transfer the economic cost of mitigation to another user group.

The best example I can give of where this transfer happening was in the first draft of the proposed China Mountain Wind project in North East Elko County. The mitigation section of that draft document proposed that mitigation for impacts to sage grouse would be accomplished through removing or restricting grazing in and around the project area which would have transferred all the economic costs of the impacts of the wind farm to another user group (livestock grazers) not even associated with the proposed project. This proposal for mitigation

was changed in subsequent revisions of the proposed China Mountain project but the potential exists that some other similar transference could have occurred in the Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan without some type of system requiring “buy in” for credits. Please state this benefit of the CCS system as most users will then see the value of a “whoever plays, pays for mitigation” approach even though they may not like the idea of having to pay themselves for their own proposed activities. It needs clarification that expenses for a proposed project belong to the project proposer and will be valued through the CCS system.

**Page 19, Lines 14 -15:** The one-page map referred to in “Figure 3” showing the four sage grouse management categories would be much clearer if it were to be split into separate maps, one for each of the affected counties within the Sage Grouse Management Area (SGMA). In this case the one map of the entire state lacks sufficient detail to be of value even for public comment.

**Page 26, Line 23 through Page 27, Line 4:** The information stated in this paragraph concerning fire, habitat impact, and invasives are all valid, however, there are also locations, ecosystems and habitats where fire is going to be a key component to restoring and maintaining the disturbance based function of sagebrush communities. Be careful that you don’t eliminate a management technique from future availability for application.

**Page 33, Line 15, Table 4.1 through Page 35, Line 8:** There is a big problem here starting with the “Life Requisite”, “General” line and the reference definitions 1 and 2 at the end of the table.

Reference footnote definitions 1 and 2 on page 35 appear to indicate that:

- 1.) Rangeland Health Indicators are the standard to meet to determine whether you are meeting objectives. This is incorrect; Rangeland Health Indicators are not quantitative while The RAC Vegetative Management Standards for livestock grazing are as they are determined through measurable quantitative inventory techniques.
- 2.) The definition and use of Rangeland Health Indicators has been struck from the reference definition 1. This is a big error; it should be included. The only “Standard” for vegetative management on BLM administered ground are the Resource Advisory Councils’ (RAC; A formal Federal Advisory Committee established and run under Federal Advisory Committee Act) Vegetative Standards and Guidelines for Grazing.

To overlook this fact and describe Rangeland Health Indicators as standards is not in compliance with recommendations from the RAC’s as adopted by BLM, FACA, or with current definitions of use of different analysis and techniques as detailed in the “Interpreting Indicators of Rangeland Health” Technical Reference 1734-6, Version 4, 2005 introductory section titled “Intended Applications” jointly published by BLM, USGS, NRCS, and ARS. In contrast, BLM’s current Handbook 4180-1, Rangeland Health Standards, release 4-107, dated 2001(out of date but currently the handbook on BLM’s web site) identifies these as standards even though their newer jointly published Technical Reference specifically states they are indicators only and are not intended to be directly used to alter grazing without further detailed analysis and monitoring assessment.

IT IS CRITICAL THAT THE STRUCK SENTENCE IN DEFINITION 1 IS INCLUDED IN THE REFERENCE DEFINITION. The Technical Reference approved and coauthored by BLM in 2005, "Interpreting Indicators of Rangeland Health", is specific in the intended use section that these analysis are qualitative assessments (not standards or statistically significant quantitative measures on which you should base management changes) of a variety of factors that could indicate potential problems with functionality and management being applied on a given area. Other assessments and analysis (short and long term quantitative monitoring information at a minimum) are needed to determine if grazing standards (as detailed in the RAC approved Standards and Guidelines for Grazing on public lands) are being met and what the apparent causal factors are. The reason this two fold approach was established was to direct management actions toward the root causes of resource problems instead of applying a band aid to the symptoms of a problem.

BLM has had problems with this distinction between indicators and standards itself in the past as can be seen in the contradiction between the newer Technical Reference and the older Handbook, and as a result has pursued management changes based on a qualitative indicator without making a determination of what the causal factor is. The solution to this is clearly defined in the RAC standards and guidelines which identify that BLM must determine whether the RAC standard for vegetation is being met and specifically if the contributing factor to not meeting one or more of the grazing standard (vegetative management standard) is a result of current livestock management. They are then to identify what the proposed changes are going to be to address the problem. This determination requires far more evaluation than just assessing rangeland health indicators though these indicators are a part of such an analysis. As this table and the reference definitions are currently set up, there is a mixing of definition of terms, intent of use of analysis techniques and application of management decisions for addressing a problem.

**Page 56, Line 24:** I am curious as to why only one year of monitoring is identified post disturbance. Dr. Roundy of BYU University (as well as others) conducted extensive research on the Milford Flat fire in west central Utah and found that with or without restoration there were many instances where cheatgrass was not prevalent one year post disturbance or restoration but could be extensive at three years post disturbance or restoration depending on the site. As this condition occurred with or without restoration in an area very similar ecologically to Nevada, why not conduct three or more years of monitoring.

**Page 57, Line 12:** This line introduces the idea of restoring "ecologically functioning" sagebrush ecosystems. It, however, is confusing as it is difficult to determine if you are saying to restore a deteriorated site to functionality or that it is still functioning but is at risk and you still want to restore it because it contains invasives and you don't want to have a threshold event that would result in the site becoming nonfunctional. Even though I agree with what you are intending here, it needs to be explained more thoroughly as many without education or extensive experience with vegetative management or an understanding of ecological functionality will see it as a miss direction of funds and manpower or at a minimum, very confusing. I would also advise that your definition section include a description of the difference between rehabilitation (usually defined as returning to an approximation of functionality using a variety of available plant materials and management within economic limitations) and restoration (usually defined as

returning to as near to pre-disturbance natural conditions as can be achieved in vegetation and functionality using native vegetation materials without a limited regard for total costs [this condition is generally very hard to impossible to achieve when disturbance or alteration has been extensive]).

**Page 59, Line 6:** This line needs to have the suffix “ment” struck from the word “management” to read properly.

**Page 71, Line 12-15 and Page 84, Line 20 -24:** There is a very important paper that addresses residual grasses and grazing effects that was not included in these two locations. I have included the Abstract for reference.

## Interspace/Undercanopy Foraging Patterns of Beef Cattle in Sagebrush Habitats

Kevin A. France,<sup>1</sup> Dave C. Ganskopp,<sup>2</sup> and Chad S. Boyd<sup>2</sup>

Authors are <sup>1</sup>Provincial Rangeland Ecologist, Sustainable Resource Development, Lands Division, Calgary, Alberta, Canada; and <sup>2</sup>Rangeland Scientists, USDA Agricultural Research Service, Eastern Oregon Agricultural Research Center (EOARC), 67826-A, Hwy 205, Burns, OR 97720, USA.

### Abstract

Forage selection patterns of cattle in sagebrush (*Artemisia* L.) communities are influenced by a variety of environmental and plant-associated factors. The relative preference of cattle for interspace versus under-sagebrush canopy bunchgrasses has not been documented. Potential preferences may indirectly affect habitat for sage-grouse and other ground-nesting birds. Our objectives were to investigate grazing patterns of cattle with respect to undercanopy (shrub) and interspace tussocks, determine the influence of cattle grazing on screening cover, and relate shrub morphology to undercanopy grazing occurrence. Eighteen day replicated trials were conducted in the summers of 2003 and 2004. Findings suggest cattle initially concentrate grazing on tussocks between shrubs, and begin foraging on tussocks beneath shrubs as interspace plants are depleted. Grazing of undercanopy grass tussocks was negligible at light-to-moderate utilization levels (.40% by weight). Grass tussocks under spreading, umbrella-shaped shrub canopies were less likely (P,0.001) to be grazed than those beneath erect, narrow canopies. Horizontal screening cover decreased (P,0.001) with pasture utilization. At the trial's end, removal of 75% of the herbaceous standing crop induced about a 5% decrease in screening cover in all strata from ground level to 1 m with no differences among strata (P50.531). This implied that shrubs constituted the majority of screening vegetation. Our data suggest that conservative forage use, approaching 40% by weight, will affect a majority (about 70%) of interspace tussocks and a lesser proportion (about 15%) of potential nest-screening tussocks beneath sagebrush. Probability of grazing of tussocks beneath shrubs, however, is also affected by shrub morphology. These findings will help managers design grazing programs in locales where habitat for ground nesting birds is a concern.

**Page 86, Line 5-16:** The description given here of Total Grazing Preference, Suspended AUM's and Active AUM's needs a more complete discussion as it is confusing and misleading. Total Grazing Preference was established through the Priority Period (generally during the years 1935 through 1940) by the Grazing Service by having individuals grazing livestock provide a history of area of use, number and kind of livestock, and season of use to the District Grazer. Permits were then issued for a Total Preference by area of use or allotment and the Grazing Service took into consideration other existing resource users. Subsequently, range surveys were conducted (now this is done through short and long term monitoring and RAC Vegetative Standards for Grazing assessment) to determine if the AUM's allocated in the Total Grazing Preference were indeed present in the allotment. If there were less AUM's present than the Total Preference established on the allotment, they were placed in the Suspended category through an adjudicatory decision (protestable and appealable) and would remain so until management or natural conditions showed that all or part of these AUM's were actually available on a permanent basis for use. The balance of Total Preference minus the Suspended AUM's was the listed Active Preference for the particular permit in question. Policy and regulation at the time and up

until recently, identified that if any or all of the Suspended AUM's were found to be permanently available, they first must be allocated to the grazing permit until the entirety of the Total Preference had been satisfied. After Total Preference had been satisfied, additional AUM's were available for other users.

In recent times, additional interpretations have been added by the BLM that dilute the meaning of Total Preference, Suspended AUM's and Active Preference. These include the terms "Temporarily Suspended" and "Active Permitted." A grazing permit consists of the Term Permit, which is a description of the Total Preference, Suspended, and Active Preference, with stipulation's and remaining in effect for a designated period of time, generally 10 years. AUM's are then annually licensed within the terms, conditions, and described Active Preference of the term permit. Technically, there is no such term as "Annual Permitted" or "Active Permitted". The correct term is annually licensed Aum's.

The Active Preference on a permit is available for licensing without restriction during any application period and requires a significant and compelling reason such as catastrophic fire, flood, insect damage, and etc. for the authorized officer to deny any application up to the limit of the Active Preference. Contrarily, AUM's that are annually "Active Permitted"(annually licensed under the limits of the Active Preference) are generally driven by annual fluctuations in livestock operations, conditions beyond the control of the permittee, or for resource conservation needs identified by and levels discretionarily determined by the permittee. AUM's may be temporarily withheld by BLM from licensing during any given year due to events such as fire, flood, insect damage, or drought or other calamitous events and these changes must be accomplished through an operating agreement, voluntary non-use (also established through agreement) or through decision. In any of these three scenarios, these temporarily withheld AUM's are not listed as Suspended as that category applies to AUM's permanently removed from Active Preference through a range survey, or an allotment analysis, short and long term monitoring, and RAC Grazing Standards assessment for a permit renewal because they were deemed to be unavailable on a permanent basis. Temporarily withheld AUM's (there is not an official definition of "temporarily suspended") cannot be removed from the Preference on a permit for the entire term of a permit without going through an adjudicatory process as per Administrative Procedures. A permanent removal (Any negative action that effects adversely affects the terms of the permit or covers the entire term of the issued permit) or suspension of any portion of the Active Preference requires a protestable and appealable adjudicatory decision stating that the AUM's are no longer available as part of the Active Preference on a permanent basis. This also requires an EA. This multiplicity of intermixed usage and loose definition of terms, and added terms, employed by BLM only confuses the issue of what a permits' Total Preference, Suspended, and Active Preference is versus what is licensed on an annual basis due to a variety of reasons.

**Page 92 Line 4-8:** I agree that permit relinquishments should be voluntary. Likewise, relinquishment should not be coerced through incrementally increasing stipulations or management requirements. I am personally aware of this happening to Sheep grazing permits in the east side of the Bob Marshall Wilderness in Montana over a period of years and to the grazing permits of Baker Ranch in Great Basin National Park over several years' time after it was designated as a National Park. Over time additional stipulations and requirements were

added until it became impossible for the permittees to comply with all stipulations resulting in relinquishing their permits.

**Page 93, Line 12:** Change the word “Encourage” in this line to “Actively pursue and implement”. You will never collect all the monitoring data needed unless you enlist the assistance of as many parties as possible in the process.

**Page 93, Line 18:** The citation for (Davies et al. 2008) is not included in the bibliography and reference section of this document. The only references for Davies are 2009, 2010, and 2011. Is the reference here dated correctly or was it inadvertently missed and left out of the references section.

**Page 149, beginning with Line 5; Page 154, beginning with Line 18; Page 157, beginning with Line 5; Page 163, beginning with Line 23; and Page 173, beginning with Line 7:** All of these document locations are the same stipulation regarding reseeding that occur in different sections of resource uses and impacts described in this document. It is very important when managing ecosystems for their ecological functionality and site potential that you use the best information available for determining applicable seed mixtures. The best sources for this information are the NRCS Ecological Site Descriptions, Correlated Soil Types/Series and State and Transition Models. I would advise you to identify these sources here in these stipulation sections. In addition, Page 157 has this same stipulation repeated twice beginning on line 5 and again beginning on line 19.

Sincerely;

Richard A. Orr  
Certified Professional in Range Management



## COMMENTS RECEIVED FROM JJ GOICOECHEA

### NV Sage Grouse Plan –

#### General Questions

- Does the state have the authority to make sure habitat objectives are being met/made progress? P. 32
- Is this all for an indefinite period? Is there a point where all the regulation backs off? Does FWS have to be led to believe this will be in place in perpetuity? What about when SG is determined to be thriving across the state/west?
- Are the objectives true multiple use objectives, or just SG objectives? In other words, are the objectives good for humans, or is this simply single-species management?
- P. 33 says homogenous landscapes aren't desirable so the objectives won't be applied across the board. How and who will decide where the objectives will apply and where they won't?
- P. 32 says the habitat objectives are not regulatory. They are definitely regulatory, if every project will have to contribute to (or not take away from the net achievement) of these objectives.
- P 37 would the process of establishing and carrying out long term strategies with input from interested persons and govt entities be like NEPA? Would governments have more input than individuals? Would all individuals have equal standing? Would litigation opportunities pop up?
- NTT and COT reports are referenced throughout. Could revelations by the DQA challenge invalidate parts or all of this plan?
- p. 124 – Use of the Drought Monitor has been problematic at the ground level.
- Working with local governments could come up more often? Are counties going to argue that state does not have the authority to do some of this? What are the real opportunities for county involvement?
- “Timely consultation” with SETT to assess proposed projects- p. 18
  - o Good to add "timely," but is there any way to quantify that? If it's not timely, what recourse does the project applicant/proponent have? And can the state afford this? How is SETT funded?
- What defines “qualified biologist”? If they have to have SG experience, these could get hard to come by. p. 18

#### Habitat Management Areas (core/priority/general):

- P. 20 in core habitat, “demonstrate that the individual and cumulative impacts of the project would not result in habitat fragmentation or other impacts that would cause SG populations to decline through consultation with SETT.”
  - o This standard renders powerless the entire conservation credit system. Obviously some projects won't be able to demonstrate they won't have negative impacts.
- “Demonstrate that SG pop trends within the PMU are stable or increasing over a 10-yr rolling average”

- In other words, if SG pops are not stable, no anthro disturbance of any kind can happen in a core area? If a pop is not stable, then shouldn't the area be reclassified as not "core"?
- How does a 10-yr rolling average work? Who is responsible for pop counts, and who pays for it?
- P. 20 says the goal is to “conserve these areas” by “avoiding anthropogenic disturbances” but shouldn't we include that managing fuel loads, replanting to avoid cheatgrass, and managing wild horses are also “conservation” activities?
- P 40 – “may include groundtruthing” to determine if there's habitat/type of habitat. That should definitely be required. What if mapping is inaccurate or outdated?
- P. 45 Priority management areas - how can areas of non-habitat overlap with areas of estimated high space use?
- P. 46 counties should be included in “review and refinement process” of mapping?

#### Wild Horse and Burro (WHB)

- Is this plan actually expected to move the needle on WHB management, or is this discussion purely academic? If WHB pops can't be controlled, will livestock grazing have to pick up the slack?
- How much of WHB and SG habitat overlaps? May be good to include.
- P. 75 WHB population estimates may be way low, according to the NAS report (2013?). Also, there's no mention of WHB population outside of HMAs/HAs/WHBTs.
- P. 78 line 20 should clarify that the emergency measures are with regard to WHB management—not reducing livestock. Same with pl 81 line 20.
- P. 79 line 9 – could fencing/exclusion of WHB interfere with livestock grazing?
- P. 80 line 24 should say “focus expenditures” not just on WHB removal from public lands, but from all lands where they don't belong.
- P. 81 line 2 - Requiring that WHB management must obtain SG objectives even in drought is dangerous. It's an impossible standard that could feasibly be applied to the livestock industry.
- WHB Act calls for “thriving natural ecological balance.” By enforcing the SG habitat objectives, we're putting a hard number on that. Are we willing to stand by that hard number as truly best for “ecological balance,” or just best for SG?
- Could lack of horse mgmt be considered a human disturbance?

#### Livestock grazing

- p. 84 first paragraph should mention the property interest associated with grazing permits
- p. 84 line 18 - "While livestock grazing continues to be a highly contested use" - this is very negative and contributes nothing to the plan.
- P. 87 line 2 – “ensure that all permits maintain or enhance SG habitat.” But earlier, it was said that the habitat objectives shouldn't be applied on all lands because a homogenous landscape is not desirable. This Goal reinforces that this is a single-species management plan.

- P. 87 line 9 - How will it be determined which seasonal habitat you're managing for?
- P. 87 ln 19- What if implementing prescribed grazing can't affect SG numbers due to other factors? Seems to place burden on grazing to ensure numbers come back/stabilize.
- P. 88 ln 25 - some of these activities-- Water developments, PJ control, etc-- will be expensive/require a lot of manpower. How will funding be prioritized?
- P 91 ln 10. Salting etc shouldn't be changed if existing practices are not shown to negatively affect SG.
- P. 92 ln 4. Voluntary permit relinquishment – the legality of this is questionable, if I understand correctly. Furthermore, the inclusion of permit retirement as a management action implies that the State believes losing grazing/ranching activities is a good thing. This should be removed.
- P. 92 ln 23. If there are existing leks/other habitat, and livestock use has been happening there for years, couldn't altering those practices/uses prove detrimental? This management action isn't logical.
  - o Ties in with concerns on “core habitat” regulations, which are the most restrictive. If it's core habitat, why change it?

## CCS

- Do public land managers have incentive to play into the CCS? How will they get “paid”? Could they just refuse to do (or not have funding to do) the activities that would be required in a mitigation exchange?
- Does the Habitat Quantification Tool benefit anything besides SG? In other words, is there any incentive other than getting CCS credits to manage for SG habitat? If not, we can assume that no real wealth is being created. Meanwhile, the state and private industry are going to be pouring considerable resources into mitigation activities, monitoring...who will pay for it?
- p. 114 ln 14 – Could adaptive mgmt be construed to mean that the terms and conditions will change on what you're required to do once you've put a project in place?
- P. 116 ln 25. Could the system create a conflict between natural resource/development user groups? If a mining company buys a CC on a grazing allotment, it might not mind—or might even encourage—new restrictions on grazing, because it gives the mining company more credits. Meanwhile ranchers lose. Saying “permittees should be involved in the development of plans and monitoring” is a weak protection for them. Plus, new monitoring burdens will be placed on ranchers.

## Litigation

- p. 118 ln 1 looks a lot like NEPA with “alternatives.” Also, “best available science.” What is the potential for legal challenges based on these terms?
- What are the litigation opportunities for statements such as “maintain residual grass cover in nesting habitat to provide for increased cover for nesting and escape”? “Increased” is a relative term.

#### Roads/rights of way

- P. 143 ln 3 – Does this imply that ROW holders won't always be coordinated with? (“when option is available.”)
- P. 143 ln 14 – not issuing SUAs/ROWs on new mining roads – is that legal, and will the counties go for it?

#### Monitoring:

- p. 194 ln 3 – what happens if said monitoring doesn't happen on allotments? Is the onus on the permittee?
- P. 194 ln 18 – what is “trigger monitoring” and what is the trigger? What does it put in effect?
- P. 143 ln 21 – road closures should be done in consultation with county

#### County Involvement:

- P. 38 Tribes get to participate, provide “traditional knowledge.” Would counties get the same treatment?
- P. 41 Seems like counties should be consulted when SEP/SETT proposes to do something... Not just require counties to consult SETT when they propose a land use change.

2014 NEVADA GREATER SAGE-GROUSE CONSERVATION PLAN  
 COMMENTS FROM CHURCHILL COUNTY, AUGUST 2014

Page	Line	Comment
14	23	Polices should be policies
16	10	...current quantity of quality <b>of</b> sage-grouse habitat....delete second "of"
18	2	"timely" consultation.... Is a number needed? 60 days? 90 days? Without a specific number, a project could be delayed for years.
19	25	...criteria in Table 3-1 <b>is</b> met.... Should be <b>are</b> met
23	23	Define timely
40	6	Define timely
41	16	There is no funding for most conservation districts to implement projects.
41	21	The counties permit more than just "urbanization" projects, such as renewable energy projects. If it is a permitted use that doesn't require a master plan amendment, is consultation with the SETT still required? Who initiates it-the county or the developer?
59	6	Management should be manage
101	25	Define timely
102	17	Design Features—who decides which design features are acceptable? SETT or the land management agency? Will anyone monitor the effect of the installation of the design features on the habitat or population?
104	12	Which agency will complete the inventory and site reclamation?
108	17	With should be within
108	24	Define timely
142	25	Design roads to an appropriate standard.....don't the land management agencies have standards like counties/cities do? Shouldn't this indicate that this will be in cooperation with the land management agency?
143	9	Work with local governments.....this is only applicable on county maintained roads. Local governments have no jurisdiction on BLM/USFS roads.
159	14	...including prescribed burning <b>or</b> breeding and winter habitats. Should it read....including prescribed burning <b>of</b> breeding and winter habitats?
167	9	Local governments have no jurisdiction to enforce speed limits or design roads on public lands.

Bevan Lister, Council Member  
PO Box 124  
Pioche, NV 89043

Nevada Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team  
201 South Roop Street, Suite 101  
Carson City, NV 89701

Re: comments on draft state plan

Team:

Please consider these comments on the draft plan and incorporate as you see fit. Some comments will be for specific language, some will simply be thoughts or ideas. I will refer to the hard copy draft received at the last SEC meeting with relation to line numbers fitting points. I don't have an editable copy of the draft, so I can't make changes in place and track them.

In the introduction, we start with a focus by the state on Sage Grouse management beginning in 2000. I believe this doesn't recognize the management, monitoring, data collection and other efforts that have occurred through time. Prior to 2000, Sage Grouse were actively managed by NDOW as an upland game species, data was collected, management actions prescribed and populations were monitored. The emphasis since 2000 has been primarily because of the use by environmental groups to shut down state economies with species listings.

#### Sect 2.0

Line 5 – Under anthropogenic disturbance - Adverse impacts should simply be impacts; a disturbance may have impacts, some positive, some adverse.

Definitions of Management Areas – We talk about what these areas are, but offer no definitive criteria for determination. It is essential that we have a recognizable, repeatable definition.

#### Sect 3.0

Page 14, line 6 – the phrase 'enhancement and/ or preservation' should be replaced with the defined term 'conservation'.

Line 18 – goal will be met through 'specific' conservation objectives 'to address' anthropogenic –

Line 27 – replace 'for conservation of' with simply 'to conserve'.

Page 15, line 9 – add 'monitoring and' at the beginning of the sentence.

#### Sect 3.1

Page 16, line 10 – typo – 'quantity' of quality should be 'quantity and quality'.

In Avoid, Minimize, and Mitigate – Avoid should allow for use of Non-Habitat Management areas as avoidance. Also, Mitigate states that any disturbance within SGMA will require mitigation – use of the Non-Habitat areas need to be excluded from Mitigation.

Page 18, line 18 – There needs to be a single entity responsible for ‘ground truthing’ – this can not be done arbitrarily.

Page 21, line 10 – are we requiring the proponent of a project to provide 10 years worth of data on an entire PMU (undefined)? This seems somewhat impossible/unreasonable.

In several places we use the term PMU – and make reference to the old state plan, but I can’t find a discussion or actual recognition of those old PMU definitions and their correlation to the LAWG’s and their individual plans.

#### Sect 5.0

The initial paragraph outlines the structure of the program – it would seem better to directly include the LAWGs and Conservation Districts as part of the program than as something separate that the program will ‘work with’.

#### Sect 7.0

Page 59, line 6 – Should read ‘monitor and adaptively manage all actions . . .’

General – Several times in the beginning of the plan, the Strategic Action Plan is mentioned, but there is no mention of specifics like who is developing the SAP, what will it include, when will it be in place or how it will apply. It is essential to have these questions addressed for the effectiveness of the plan.

Thanks for all you do, hopefully there is something here worthwhile.

Bevan Lister

Tim,

Due to my lack of previous participation, I am steering away from commenting upon political conclusions/positions within the plan that I may have concerns with. I really have only some proposed punctuation and spelling corrections, as follows:

- p. 25, line 6, a comma after “applicable federal and state agencies”;
- p. 39, line 24, should be “advice” rather than “advise”;
- p. 41, line 2, will it be the “SEP” or working with the LAWGs, or will the “SETT” be working with the LAWGs under this section (not sure, just a question);
- p. 41, line 4, insert “as” after “by the SEP”;
- p. 86, lines 1 through 3,. Okay, I said I wouldn’t comment on this type of stuff, but is this statement appropriate for this plan? Not that I disagree with the position, I’m just commenting that I believe it might not quite fit within the parameters of this plan;
- p. 86, lines 5 through 12 – I believe this needs to be clarified a bit, I believe, explaining the distinction between “billed AUMs” and “active AUMs”, perhaps;
- p. 100, line 9, insert a comma after “Infrastructure”;
- p. 100, line 10-12, the clauses are fragmented. I believe you could reword it to state: “Infrastructure can result in habitat loss and fragmentation, as well as sage-grouse avoidance of otherwise suitable habitat. Further, fragmentation can provide a source for the spread of invasive species, and can provide artificial subsidies for predators (USFWS 2013).”;
- p. 115, line 10, I believe you have a rogue “5” at the end of the word “Document”;
- p. 117, line 10, I believe “alternatives” should be singular, i.e., “alternative”;
- p. 120, Table 9.1, third bullet-point under “Inventory Monitoring Elements”, should be “acres” rather than “aces”;
- p. 123, same Table, under same column adjacent to “Anthropogenic disturbances”, first bullet-point, should be “acres” instead of “aces”;

Anyway, these mostly are just suggested clean-up items. If too late, sorry.

Thanks,

Chris

Chris MacKenzie, Esq.  
Allison, MacKenzie, Pavlakis,  
Wright & Fagan. Ltd.  
[Allison, MacKenzie, Pavlakis, Wright & Fagan, Ltd.](#)  
402 N. Division Street  
Carson City, NV 89703



To: Tim Rubald, Program Manager, Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team

From: Tina Nappe

Subject: Review of 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan

The Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan is a well written document and fulfills stated purpose of maintaining economic use of public lands while presumably sustaining sage grouse populations.

The value of the document was the process of creating it. Whether the sage grouse is listed or not, the Council, I hope, will last. As we seem to have agreed, without all of us, federal, state, local, and private representatives, working together, we will not be successful in addressing the impacts of fire, weeds, and PJ expansion. Whether the document provides a sound foundation for maintaining sage grouse under state management remains to be seen.

Like other worthy documents, the plan provides scope for interpretation and decision making. It is a plan with no record of past success, list of current projects or even future planned projects. Further, a proposal to infringe on critical sage grouse habitat is subject to modification at every step. Word smithing at this point, is less important to the success of our efforts than a real demonstration that the Council is willing to make hard choices with regard to avoiding or minimizing the impacts of mining, grazing, recreation and infrastructure development within priority or general sage grouse habitat.

At the last Council meeting I noted that the first sentence of the 2014 Nevada Greater Sage-Grouse Conservation Plan, on p.6 1.0 Introduction, "*Nevada has been proactive in conservation of greater sage grouse.....since 2000*" implied that before the year 2000, Nevada had not been pro-active in sage grouse management. One could interpret this sentence to mean that the Governor ignores sage grouse, in fact all wildlife, except when faced with a potential listing.

I protested the above statement because Nevada, through NDOW, has an impressive history of wildlife management beginning with the creation of the Department in 1947, (and even earlier beginning in the 1870's with the establishment of a Fish Commission). NDOW has built a solid body of scientific knowledge, regulations, management, and education on a number of wildlife species, including sage grouse. In fact, its funding resources launched the Sagebrush Council, staff, and mapping. Funds set aside for on the ground projects benefiting wildlife were diverted to develop this plan.

I had planned to provide some information for inclusion in the plan documenting Nevada's commitment to sage grouse. However, NDOW's record of achievements is not relevant; wildlife representation is less than 25% of either the SETT or the Council. Recognition of sage grouse values in any upcoming conflicts has yet to be tested.

Unfortunately, it is not clear to me at this point what the SEC, the SETT, or the local working groups will be doing in the future to implement our plan on public lands. Nor is it clear whether or how the USF&WS will consider our plan in its listing decision on the sage grouse without having examples of its effectiveness.

At the very least, the Council should support and encourage BLM to review grazing allotments and recognize permittees who manage their allotments well and encourage BLM's requiring corrective action on those permittees who don't. Of what value are policies which are not used to correct abuse on public lands? Grazing remains the number one issue for the conservation community and a management responsibility that BLM seems unable to address successfully. Nevada's ability to retain state management of sage grouse is tied to BLM's ability to maintain sage grouse habitat. We should be more supportive and encouraging of BLM's efforts, if Nevada wants to retain management of sage grouse.

In conclusion credit goes to you Tim, and your SETT team for excellence in listening, writing, and coordinating in the development of this plan. Thank you.

Tina Nappe



Brian Sandoval  
Governor

State of Nevada

**DEPARTMENT OF WILDLIFE**

1100 Valley Road  
Reno, Nevada 89512  
(775) 688-1500 • Fax (775) 688-1595

TONY WASLEY  
*Director*

RICHARD L. HASKINS, II  
*Deputy Director*

PATRICK O. CATES  
*Deputy Director*

September 11, 2014

Mr. Jim Lawrence  
Special Assistant to the Director  
DCNR Director's Office  
901 South Stewart Street  
Carson City, NV 89701

Dear Mr. Lawrence:

Following the request for comments from the Council on the draft Nevada Greater Sage-grouse Conservation Plan, I am pleased to share with you comments from the Nevada Department of Wildlife that we hope you will consider. These comments were generated from the electronic copy made available on the Sagebrush Ecosystem Program website and are provided in tabular format with references to page numbers and line numbers where appropriate.

Please contact me if you have any followup questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Tony Wasley".

Tony Wasley  
Director, Nevada Department of Wildlife

Page Reference (line #s after colon when used)	Comment (changes/additions in <i>italics</i> ; general comments in <b>bold</b> )
3	LIST OF ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS
4-5	Inconsistent use of "U.S." and "US"
10	Habitat - An area that provides <i>sufficient</i> food, cover, water, and space for an <i>interacting group of individuals of an organism that constitute a viable population over time</i> . It is the resources ... to carry out <i>all activities related to all of its life stages</i> .
14	Sage-grouse are known to be an "umbrella species"... <b>needs citation</b>
15:4-8	<b>NDOW fully supports the interagency approach, but has significant concern over the ability for federal land management agencies to meet their management obligations. This issue has been expressed during the GRSG EIS LUPA process as well and remains a concern based on our agency assessment of key sage-grouse habitats throughout Nevada where agency management decisions, or lack of enforcement of existing standards, has continued to degrade those habitats.</b>
16	On this page and throughout the document, consider changing "and/ or" to "or" as "and" is implied in a statement making use of "or". The use of "and/ or" promotes uncertainty and ambiguity, whereas "or" clearly denotes an alternative. E.g., we do not need to say "no food and/or drink allowed".
17:12-13	<b>Consider moving the first line of the minimize paragraph to the end of the Avoid paragraph.</b>
18:2	The use of "habitat" should use the plural, "habitats". This is common throughout the document. As a general rule, the plural is preferred, but particularly true when not referencing a specific place that may contain a single unit of habitat for the species being referenced.
18:5	... grouse <i>habitats</i> are located ...
19:1	<b>"effecting" should be "affecting"</b>
19:16-17	<b>What are "large and functioning sage-grouse populations"? This lacks an objective basis for determination to my knowledge, unless there is a process not described in the document. If it is described, it should be done here for clarity.</b>
20:5	<b>"Space use" should be defined here (or earlier if this is not the first use of the jargon).</b>
21:24	... provides ...
24:13-15	<b>How does preservation provide "no net unmitigated loss"? For example, if a project eliminates functionality of 50 acres of habitat and the proponent preserves 100 acres of habitat nearby, you still lose 50 acres. Without increasing the function of some existing or potential habitat, you cannot achieve no net loss.</b>

Page Reference (line #s after colon when used)	Comment (changes/additions in italics; general comments in bold)
25:1-2	Recommend adding science as the basis for updates because technological fixes are uncertain unless science-based to show their efficacy.
30:25	... continues to improve.
30:25-27	How does “a commitment ... to address this issue” lead to “a greater understanding of the ecological mechanisms that drive these processes ...”? Suggest: “ <i>Adaptive management approaches may provide an opportunity to better understand ways to effectively offset the mechanisms and drivers that lead to non-native plants in historically sage-brush dominated communities and subsequently lead to ...</i> ”
32:1	This sentence is awkward and seems to conflate purpose and objective. Perhaps this should be written as: “ <i>The habitat objectives for sage-grouse describe ...</i> ”
32:19	If the habitat objectives are not regulatory or linked to regulatory mechanisms, how is success or failure of mitigation projects under the CCS determined or evaluated?
33:1	Typo at “objectives in provided in”
33:4	Suggest elaborating on what is meant by heterogeneity being desirous across the landscape. In what sense should sagebrush communities be heterogeneous and why? How will this be achieved?
36:14	Suggest changing “solidified” to “codified” or “formalized”.
37:7	“... managing land <del>which</del> <i>that</i> includes ...”
46:2	“included”
49:24	Cheatgrass has the scientific name, but this is not the first incidence of cheatgrass in the document. Suggest correcting this (and other uses of scientific names) to identify those on first use. Additionally, if scientific names are going to be used for any taxa, you need to do it for every plant and animal referenced in the document for consistency.
51:27	What is the source of this identified dedicated funding? Will it come out of the CCS or from grants that the SETT procures?
59:6	Typo “management all”

Page Reference (line #s after colon when used)	Comment (changes/additions in italics; general comments in bold)
84	The success of the state plan relies heavily on the federal land management agencies. This is especially acute in Section 7.5 because of the many actions tied to grazing plans, rapid management responses to ecological conditions and triggers, etc., but this is true for other land uses as well. We remain concerned with the federal agencies ability, and the BLM in particular, to carry out the necessary requirements to implement and realize the potential of the state plan. This concerns stems from, for example, a chronic inability to carry out land health assessments, to respond to conditions on the ground that are exacerbated by drought or other factors, to develop and enforce management prescriptions favorable to rangeland health, etc. Therefore, it will be necessary to push for implementation of the State Plan with the land management agencies.
92:12-14	Recommend adding , <i>“and following livestock reintroduction”</i> , as a monitoring requirement to assure that restoration objectives continue being met and achieved.
95	Recommend adding a section on “Sound” as the impacts of sound on sage-grouse are completely agnostic to the specific activity or industry, but clearly established and worth discussion. Likewise, it is unclear why a noise-related objective exists for recreation/OHV, but not for other anthropogenic activities. Alternatively, sound should be specifically addressed for each of the anthropogenic categories in this section.
111:17	How will the CCS or SETT handle sites with verified credits that appear to be compromised or not meeting objectives do to of factors like site condition changes, mismanagement, etc., not <i>force majeure</i> . Will these be treated as competing land uses?
112:8	What are the terms for durability going to be? Perpetuity? Five years? Life of project? For true durability, the terms should be quite long, ideally in perpetuity. This appears to be addressed in 113:1-2, but suggest moving this to 112:8. The concern over credits not being permanent remains with regard to durability and the ability to achieve no net loss.
113:1-2	How do we define the “project life” (or the duration of the debit)? Impacts to sage-grouse and habitats can occur much longer than the development activity itself, and it is not clear if this is accounted for or not.
113:3-5	Shouldn’t the tolerance threshold be $\pm 10\%$ ? Favorable climatic conditions may produce conditions greater than average. In that case, additional credits should not be provisioned for a credit site based unless the habitat functions is $>10\%$ beyond what was assumed to be gained from the credit project. Or are credits set at the outset and only adjusted downward as required based on site response?
121:Table 9.1, Fire	Typo “NDOW8”
143:18	Recommend adding an RDF to restrict traffic to specific times of day during breeding season.

Page Reference (line #s after colon when used)	Comment (changes/additions in italics; general comments in bold)
148:8-9	<b>This recommendation should include a start and stop time for noise restrictions. Further, this should say “all noise-producing activities”, not just “noise”. This applies to other sections that follow, e.g., locatable minerals. Additionally, how is a lek perimeter defined?</b>
159:14-15	<b>Current science-based recommendations are to not use prescribed fire in sagebrush communities because the risk of a state transition to non-native species is too great. We believe this recommendation presents ambiguity with regard to the literature on this subject and could lead to abuses of prescribed fire if not carefully monitored. E.g., Beck, J. L., J. W. Connelly, and K. P. Reese. 2009. Recovery of greater sage-grouse habitat features in Wyoming big sagebrush following prescribed fire. Restoration Ecology 17:393–403.</b>
159:19-20	<b>This is a poorly understood technique for improving sagebrush communities. We recommend adding to the end of the sentence: “... as determined to be feasible for meeting overall objectives for enhancing sage-grouse habitats.”</b>
172: 22-24	<b>This is the specific guidance for noise-related activities that can disturb sage-grouse during the breeding season. Where we sought clarification in earlier comments on restrictions on noise or other activities, it might be feasible to reference these seasonal restriction guidelines rather than spelling out the specifics for each instance.</b>

THE FOLLOWING WAS RECEIVED BY THE SETT ON MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 15, 2014 AT 09:03AM

Dear Mr. Rubald – As the council is moving to finalize the plan, we would like to highlight one area for correction.

In the “Miscellaneous” section of the plan (p. 173), the following language appears:

On BLM and Forest Service-administered Wilderness and Wilderness Study Areas (WSAs), mechanized equipment may be used to protect or rehabilitate areas of high resource concerns or values; however, the use of mechanized equipment will be evaluated against potential long-term resource damage.

While we don't believe that the state of Nevada can affect the federal laws governing these types of lands, it certainly contravenes both the law and the intent of the applicable laws regarding management of Wilderness and Wilderness Study Areas. We would recommend that this language be removed altogether or at least revised to state that Nevada would reach out to the federal agencies that manage Wilderness and Wilderness Study areas to investigate opportunities to use mechanized equipment consistent with the Wilderness Act, Federal Land Policy and Management Act and National Forest Management Act.

Thank you for considering this comment. Please feel free to contact me if you require any additional information.

Nada Culver  
Senior Counsel and Director, BLM Action Center  
The Wilderness Society  
1660 Wynkoop, #850  
Denver, CO 80202